eISBN: 978-1-68108-413-8 ISBN: 978-1-68108-414-5 elSSN: 2468-7170 ISSN: 2468-7162

OPHTHALMOLOGY CURRENT AND FUTURE DEVELOPMENTS (VOLUME 2)

DIAGNOSTIC ATLAS OF RETINAL DISEASES

Editors: Mitzy E. Torres Soriano Gerardo García Aguirre Maximiliano Gordon Veronica Kon Graversen



Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments *Diagnostic Atlas of Retinal*

Diseases

(Volume 4)

Edited by

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano

Unidad Oftalmológica "Dr. Torres López" Centro Médico Cagua, Aragua, Venezuela

(

Gerardo García-Aguirre

Asociación para Evitar la Ceguera en Mexico, Mexico City, Mexico Escuela de Medicina, Tecnológico de Monterrey, Mexico City, Mexico

Co-Edited by

Maximiliano Gordon

Centro de la Visión Gordon Manavella, Rosario, Santa Fe, Argentina

(

Veronica Kon Graversen

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill, NC, USA

Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments

Volume # 2

Diagnostic Atlas of Retinal Diseases

Editors: Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo García-Aguirre

Co-Editors: Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen

eISSN (Online): 2468-7170

ISSN (Print): 2468-7162

eISBN (Online): 978-1-68108-413-8

ISBN (Print): 978-1-68108-414-5

Published by Bentham Science Publishers - Sharjah, UAE.



© 201 by the Editor / Authors. Chapters in this eBook are Open Access and distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution (CC BY 4.0) license, which allows users to download, copy and build upon published chapters, as long as the author and publisher are properly credited, which ensures maximum dissemination and a wider impact of our publications.

The book taken as a whole is © 201 Bentham Science Publishers under the terms and conditions of the Creative Commons license CC BY-NC-ND.

CONTENTS

PREFACE	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	
DEDICATION	
LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS	:11.
CHAPTER 1 COMMOTIO RETINAE	
O c wgq'Hqt hpk	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	
DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS	
MANAGEMENT	
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	
REFERENCES	
CHAPTER 2 CHOROIDAL RUPTURE	
Htcpe{u'LOVqttgu'O ² pfg/'cpf 'O k/{'G0Vqttgu'Uqtkcpq	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	7
DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS	
MANAGEMENT	
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	
REFERENCES	
CHAPTER 3 TRAUMATIC MACULAR HOLE	
Lqug'F croc/Y gku/j cwu/ 'cpf 'I gtctf q'I cte¶c/Ci wkttg	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	
DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS	
MANAGEMENT	
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	
REFERENCES	
CHAPTER 4 PURTSCHER'S RETINOPATHY	17
O cwgq'Hqt hpk'cpf 'Eguct g'Hqt hpk	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	17
DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS	
MANAGEMENT	
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	
REFERENCES	
REFERENCES	
CHAPTER 5 TERSON SYNDROME	
Cf ck'R²tg/ 'O qpvgukpqu	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	
DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS	
MANAGEMENT	
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	
REFERENCES	
	- <i>.</i>
CHAPTER 6 VALSALVA RETINOPATHY	
Cnglcpftc'UectcHhc'cpf'Oczkokhcpq'Iqtfqp	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS	
MANAGEMENT	27
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	28
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	28
REFERENCES	
CHAPTER 7 CHORIORETINITIS SCLOPETARIA	30
O c wgq 'Hqt thpk'cpf 'E c vgt lpc 'Dgpc wk	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	30
DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS	
MANAGEMENT	
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	
REFERENCES	
CHAPTER 8 POSTERIOR VITREOUS DETACHMENT	33
Hgtpcpf q'Okcuuk'cpf 'Xgtqpkec'Mqp'I tcxgtugp	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	22
Classification	
MANAGEMENT	
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	
REFERENCES	
CHAPTER 9 ASTEROID HYALOSIS	38
Pcv{ 'E0Vqttgu'Uqtkcpq''cpf 'O k/ { 'G0Vqttgu'Uqtkcpq	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	38
DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS	41
MANAGEMENT	41
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	42
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	42
REFERENCES	42
CHAPTER 10 VITREOUS HEMORRHAGE	43
O cvmq'Xlf qugxlej. "Ect qnlpc "O gt nq "cpf "I gt ctf q'I ct ekc/Ci wltt g	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	43
DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS	45
MANAGEMENT	46
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	46
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	46
REFERENCES	47
CHAPTER 11 RETINAL BREAKS AND PERIPHERAL RETINAL DEGENERATIONS	48
I wkngto q'Kkdcttgp'cpf 'Octkcpq'Kqu	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	48
Retinal Breaks	
Horseshoe Tears	
Retinal Holes	
Round Atrophic Holes (Fig. 6)	
Retinal Dyalisis	
Giant Retinal Tears	
Lattice Degeneration	
Tufts	
Dentate Processes	
Oral Bays	
Meridional Folds	

Paving Stone Degeneration	59
White with or without Pressure	
Cystic Degeneration	59
Retinoschisis	
Retinal Pigment Epithelium Hyperplasia	
MANAGEMENT	
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	62
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	62
REFERENCES	62
CHAPTER 12 RHEGMATOGENOUS RETINAL DETACHMENT	63
RcwiVqtpcodg"cpf 'I gtctf q'I cte%/Ci whitg	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	63
DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS	
MANAGEMENT	
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	
REFERENCES	
CHAPTER 13 PROLIFERATIVE VITREORETINOPATHY	77
I cu»p'I »o g/ 'Ectlf g'cpf 'Octegny' cu	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	
PVR Classification	
DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS	
MANAGEMENT	
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	
REFERENCES	
CHAPTER 14 RETINOPATHY OF PREMATURITY	85
Cpf tgc 'Cttkqnc/N»rg/. 'Oktquncxc 'Ogtc//I wk ² ttg/ 'Cpf 'Oct % 'Cpc 'Octv%pg//Ecuygncpqu	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	05
DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS	
MANAGEMENT [20]	
Treatment Options [2 - 4, 18]	
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	
REFERENCES	
CHAPTER 15 COATS' DISEASE	109
I cdtkgi/Twf/ 'Hgtp ^a pf g/	107
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	100
Classification	
DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS	
MANAGEMENT	
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	
REFERENCES	
REFERENCES	114
CHAPTER 16 OCULAR TOXOCARIASIS	116
I cte% 'COTgkpcrf q. 'LOHgtpcpf q'Ctgxcrq. 'TchcgrlOwek'Ogpf q/c. 'Xgt»pkec'Qtkc''cpf 'Nwku'Uwctg/ 'Vcwc	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	119
DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS	
MANAGEMENT	
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	122

REFERENCES	
CHAPTER 17 FAMILIAL EXUDATIVE VITREORETINOPATHY	
[quj kj kt q'[qpgmcy c. "Cpxqpkq'Ecr qpg"cpf 'T0X0Rcwn'Ej cp	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	
DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS	
MANAGEMENT	
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	
REFERENCES	
CHAPTER 18 PERSISTENT FETAL VASCULATURE	130
[quj kj ktq'[qpgmcyc.'Cpvqpkq'Ecrqpg'It0cpf 'T0K0RcvvlEjcp	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	
DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS	
MANAGEMENT	133
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	
REFERENCES	
CHAPTER 19 X-LINKED JUVENILE RETINOSCHISIS	
J wo dgtvq'Twk/'I cte%c"cpf'I gtctfq'I cte%c/Ci wkttg	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	
DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS	
MANAGEMENT	139
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	141
REFERENCES	
CHAPTER 20 INCONTINENTIA PIGMENTI	
Octkcpc'Ecocej q'Ogpfg/'cpf 'J wi q'S wktq//Ogtecfq	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	
DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS	
MANAGEMENT	
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	151
REFERENCES	151
CHAPTER 21 CONGENITAL PREPAPILLARY VASCULAR LOOP	153
Lqug'N0F kc / 'T wdkq	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	
DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS	
MANAGEMENT	
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	
REFERENCES	155
CHAPTER 22 CHORIORETINAL COLOBOMA	157
O k/{ 'G0Vqttgu'Uqtkcpq'cpf 'I gtctfq'I cte¶c/Ci wkttg	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	157
DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS	
MANAGEMENT	
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	
REFERENCES	

CHAPTER 23 BERGMEISTER PAPILLA	
Laug'NOF kc / 'Twalka	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	
DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS	
MANAGEMENT	
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	
REFERENCES	
CHAPTER 24 OPTIC DISC PIT	
Octke 'Fepkgre 'Ocrease'cpf 'I go c'Teo ktg/	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	170
DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS	
MANAGEMENT	
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	
REFERENCES	
CHAPTER 25 TILTED DISC SYNDROME	
Nkj vyj 'Y w. 'Ej t kakpc 'Rci cpq' cpf 'Ocz 'Y w	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	
DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS	
MANAGEMENT	
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	
REFERENCES	
CHAPTER 26 RETINITIS PIGMENTOSA	185
$Cpf t^2 g'' gpckpg/Dgttc'cpf 'I gtctf q'I cte %/Ci white$	
	195
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	
DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS MANAGEMENT	
MANAGEMENT CONFLICT OF INTEREST	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	
REFERENCES	
CHAPTER 27 BEST'S DISEASE	
Ugxgp"UUU:tch"."Tqdgtv"C0Rtkp/k"cpf "O kej cgn"F0Qdgt	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	
DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS	
MANAGEMENT	
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	
REFERENCES	
CHAPTER 28 STARGARDT'S DISEASE	
O k/{ 'G0Vqttgu'Uqtkcpq'cpf 'O cpwgnlVqttgu'N»rg/	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	
DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS	
MANAGEMENT	
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	
REFERENCES	
CHAPTER 29 CHOROIDEREMIA	
0 k/ { 'G0Vqt t gu'Uqt kc pq	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	
DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS	
MANAGEMENT	

CONFLICT OF INTEREST	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	
REFERENCES	
CHAPTER 30 GYRATE ATROPHY	
0 k/{ 'G0Vqttgu'Uqtkcpq	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	
DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS	
MANAGEMENT	
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	
REFERENCES	
CHAPTER 31 CONE-ROD DYSTROPHY	
O k₁ { 'G0Vqtt gu'Uqt kc pq	
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS	
DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS	
MANAGEMENT	
CONFLICT OF INTEREST	
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	
REFERENCES	
SUBJECT INDEX	231

PREFACE

We are honored to contribute to the information and education of ophthalmology students around the world. We have attempted to distill the current knowledge of medical practice and basic science retina research into a diagnostic atlas of retinal diseases. This is a quickreference atlas eBook of the retina, edited by specialists in the field, essential to any practicing ophthalmologist or resident who has more than a passing interest in diseases and treatment of the retina.

This e-book includes contributors from Mexico, Venezuela, Argentina, Brazil, United States, Denmark, Spain, Italy, Costa Rica and Peru. It is divided into three volumes: Volume I, retinal vascular diseases, choroidal neovascularization related diseases, vitreomacular interface, and other macular disorders; Volume II, traumatic retinopathies, diseases of vitreous, peripheral degenerations, retinal detachment, pediatric retinal diseases, and retinal dystrophies; and Volume III, posterior uveitis, tumors of the retina and choroid.

This diagnostic atlas eBook of retinal diseases contains full-color, high quality images of the most frequent retinal pathologies with a brief and comprehensive review of retinal diseases. Each chapter includes essentials of diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment. The format is concise, well organized, and didactic, without being exhaustive.

We hope and expect that our atlas of retina will facilitate in providing patients with the best pos-sible care.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We would like to express our gratitude to Judy Soriano, who provided support with english composition and edition.

To our friends and colleagues without whose contribution would not have been possible to realize this project.

We also want to thank the staff of Bentham Science for their help and support and give us the opportunity to publish this eBook.

DEDICATION

This e-book is specially dedicated to Guillermo Manuel Gordon, MD. He inspired us to always work hard and try our best. He was a friend and a recognized ophthalmologist of Rosario-Argentina, who died on May 2nd, 2015.

Dr. Mitzy E. Torres Soriano

Unidad Oftalmológica "Dr. Torres López", Centro Médico Cagua, Cagua, Aragua Venezuela Retina Department, Ophthalmology Service, Hospital Provincial del Centenario, Rosario, Santa Fe, Argentina

Dr. Gerardo García-Aguirre

Retina Department, Asociación para Evitar la Ceguera en Mexico, Mexico City, Mexico Escuela de Medicina, Tecnológico de Monterrey, Mexico City, Mexico

Dr. Maximiliano Gordon

Centro de la Visión Gordon Manavella, Rosario, Santa Fe, Argentina

Dr. Veronica Kon Graversen

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill, NC, USA

List of Contributors

Adai Pérez Montesinos	Clínica Almendros, Oaxaca, Mexico Attending Retina Specialist, Ophthalmology Service of Hospital Regional de Alta Especialidad de Oaxaca, Mexico
Alejandra Scaraffia	Centrovision, Mendoza, Argentina Ophthalmology Department, Hospital Central, Mendoza, Argentina
Andrea Arriola-López	Retina Service, Asociación para Evitar Ceguera en México, Hospital Luis Sanchez Bulnes IAP, Mexico City, Mexico
Andrée Henaine-Berra	Hospital General "Dr. Manuel Gea González", Mexico City, Mexico
Antonio Capone Jr.	Associated Retinal Consultants, Oakland University William Beaumont School of Medicine, Royal Oak, MI, USA
Carolina Merlo	Microcirugía Ocular Rosario, Rosario-Santa Fe, Argentina
Caterina Benatti	Retina Department, Institute of Ophthalmology, University of Modena, Modena, Italy
Cesare Forlini	Deceased
Christina Pagano	Instituto de Cirugía Ocular, San José, Costa Rica
Fernando Miassi	Ophthalmology Department, Sanatorio Británico, Rosario, Santa Fe, Argentina Ophthalmology Department, Sanatorio Centro, Santa Fe, Argentina
Francys J. Torres Méndez	Hospital los Samanes, Centro Oftalmológico Regional Aragua (CORA), Maracay, Venezuela Clínica de Ojos Aragua, Maracay, Venezuela
Gabriel Ruiz Fernandez	OftalmoClínica, Santa Fe, Argentina
Gastón Gómez Caride	Retina Department, Centro de Ojos Quilmes, Provincia de Buenos Aires, Argentina
Gema Ramirez	Centro de Cirugía Oftalmológica (CECOF), Caracas, Venezuela
Gerardo García-Aguirre	Retina Department, Asociación para Evitar la Ceguera en Mexico, Mexico City, Mexico Escuela de Medicina, Tecnológico de Monterrey, Mexico City, Mexico
Guillermo Iribarren	Opththalmology Service, Hospital Alemán, Buenos Aires, Argentina
Hugo Quiroz Mercado	Ophthalmology Department, Denver Health Medical Center, University of Colorado, Denver, USA

iv

Humberto Ruiz García	Clínica Santa Lucía, Guadalajara, Jalisco, Mexico
J. Fernando Arevalo	The Retina Division, Wilmer Eye Institute, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, Baltimore, MD, USA The King Khaled Eye Specialist Hospital, Riyadh, Kingdom of Saudi Arabia
Jose Dalma-Weiszhausz	Attending Physician, Retina Department, Asociación para Evitar la Ceguera en Mexico, Mexico City, Mexico
Jose L. Diaz Rubio	Retina Department, Hospital Star Médica, Aguascalientes, Mexico
Lihteh Wu	Instituto de Cirugía Ocular, San José, Costa Rica
Luis Suarez Tata	From the Retina & Vitreous Service, Clínica Oftalmológica El Viñedo, Valencia, Venezuela
Manuel Torres López	Unidad Oftalmológica "Dr. Torres López", Centro Médico Cagua, Aragua, Venezuela
Marcelo Zas	Hospital de Clínicas "José de San Martín" de la University of Buenos Aires, Buenos Aires, Argentina
María Ana Martínez-Castellanos	Retina Service, Asociación para Evitar Ceguera en México, Hospital Luis Sanchez Bulnes IAP, Mexico City, Mexico
Maria Daniela Malave	Unidad UOPRED C.A., Grupo Medico Docente Dr. Jose Vazquez, Valencia, Venezuela
Mariana Camacho Mendez	Ophthalmology Department, Denver Health Medical Center, University of Colorado, Denver, USA
Mariano Iros	Clínica de Ojos Córdoba, Córdoba, Argentina
Matko Vidosevich	Microcirugía Ocular Rosario, Rosario-Santa Fe, Argentina
Matteo Forlini	Retina Department, Institute of Ophthalmology, University of Modena, Modena, Italy
Max Wu	Instituto de Cirugía Ocular, San José, Costa Rica
Maximiliano Gordon	Centro de la Visión Gordon-Manavella, Rosario, Argentina Retina Department, Ophthalmology Service, Hospital Provincial del Centenario, Rosario, Santa Fe, Argentina
Michael D. Ober	Department of Ophthalmology, Henry Ford Health System, Detroit, USA Retina Consultants of Michigan, Southfield, USA
Miroslava Meraz-Gutiérrez	Retina Service, Asociación para Evitar Ceguera en México, Hospital Luis Sanchez Bulnes IAP, Mexico City, Mexico

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano	Unidad Oftalmológica "Dr. Torres López", Centro Médico Cagua, Aragua, Venezuela Retina Department, Ophthalmology Service, Hospital Provincial del Centenario, Rosario, Santa Fe, Argentina Centro de la Visión Gordon-Manavella, Rosario, Argentina
Naty C. Torres Soriano	Centro Médico Cagua, Unidad Oftalmológica "Dr. Torres López", Cagua-Aragua, Venezuela Ophthalmology Department, Hospital Central de Maracay, Maracay, Venezuela
Paul Tornambe	Retina Consultants of San Diego, Poway, CA, USA
Rafael Muci Mendoza	The Neurophthalmology unit "Dr. Rafael Muci Mendoza" Hospital J. M. Vargas, Caracas, Venezuela
Reinaldo García A.	From the Retina & Vitreous Service, Clínica Oftalmológica El Viñedo, Valencia, Venezuela
Robert A. Prinzi	Department of Ophthalmology, Henry Ford Health System, Detroit, USA
Robinson. V. Paul Chan	Retina Service, Department of Ophthalmology, Illinois Eye and Ear Infirmary, University of Illinois at Chicago, Chicago, IL, USA
Steven S. Saraf	Department of Ophthalmology, Henry Ford Health System, Detroit, USA
Veronica Kon Graversen	University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, NC, USA
Verónica Oria	From the Retina & Vitreous Service, Clínica Oftalmológica El Viñedo, Valencia, Venezuela
Yoshihiro Yonekawa	Associated Retinal Consultants, Oakland University William Beaumont School of Medicine, Royal Oak, MI, USA

v

Commotio Retinae

Matteo Forlini*

Retina Department, Institute of Ophthalmology, University of Modena, Modena, Italy

The term commotio retinae describes a whitish or yellowish discoloration of the retina after blunt trauma. It is caused by shock waves that traverse the eye from the site of impact. The mechanism by which the retina acquires this appearance is uncertain, but extracellular edema, glial swelling or disruption of the photoreceptor outer segments have been proposed as potential causes. There is little to no intercellular edema [1, 5, 7].

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

- Decreased vision or asymptomatic.
- History of recent ocular trauma.
- A sheenlike retinal whitening is observed, appearing several hours after injury (confluent area of retinal whitening, gray opacification of the retina) (Fig. 1).
- Commotio can occur to peripheral retina (most frequently it affects the temporal fundus) or the central macular region; commotio retinae in the posterior pole is also called *Berlin edema* [1 9] (Fig. 1).
- If the macula is involved, a "cherry-red spot" may be seen at the fovea, because the cells involved in the whitening are not present in the fovea (Fig. 1).
- Retinal blood vessels are unaffected. However, other signs of ocular trauma may be seen, such as intraretinal or vitreous hemorrhage.
- Visual acuity does not always correlate with the degree of commotio retinae [1 9].
- Sequelae to more severe commotio may include progressive pigmentary degeneration, choroidal rupture, or macular hole formation [2, 5 9].

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo García-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

^{*} **Corresponding author Matteo Forlini:** Retina Department, Institute of Ophthalmology, University of Modena, Modena, Italy; Tel: +39 3395656062; E-mail: matteoforlini@gmail.com



Fig. (1). Color fundus photograph. Commotio retinae.

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

- The patient should also be evaluated for serous retinal detachment, which also diminishes the prognosis for vision recovery.
- Branch retinal artery occlusion (whitening of the retina along the distribution of an artery) should be excluded, even though it rarely follows trauma.
- "White without pressure" (a common peripheral retinal finding) could also present with retinal whitening; it may be associated with a prominent vitreous base.
- Considerable damage to the retinal pigment epithelium can occur, eventually leading to granular pigmentation and bone corpuscular appearance of the

Commotio Retinae

affected retina resembling retinitis pigmentosa.

MANAGEMENT

- Complete ophthalmic evaluation, including dilated fundus examination with scleral depression should be performed (or without scleral depression if a ruptured globe, hyphema, or iritis is present).
- Commotio retinae may decrease visual acuity to as low as 20/200, or even less. Fortunately the prognosis in mild cases, with no associated complications, is good with spontaneous resolution within 3-4 weeks. No treatment is required. Rarely, some patients with foveal involvement may be left with chronic visual impairment secondary to photoreceptor damage.
- Dilated fundus examination is repeated in 1 to 2 weeks. Patients should be educated about the symptoms of retinal detachment and instructed to return sooner if present [1 9].

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The author confirms that author has no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

REFERENCES

- Kitchens JW, Rubsamen PE. Posterior Segment Ocular Trauma. In: Yanoff M, Duker JS, Eds. Ophthalmology. 4th ed. Mosby Elsevier 2014; pp. 670-1.
- [2] Ahn SJ, Woo SJ, Kim KE, Jo DH, Ahn J, Park KH. Optical coherence tomography morphologic grading of macular commotio retinae and its association with anatomic and visual outcomes. Am J Ophthalmol 2013; 156(5): 994-1001.e1.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ajo.2013.06.023] [PMID: 23972302]
- [3] Cavallini GM, Martini A, Campi L, Forlini M. Bottle cork and cap injury to the eye: a review of 34 cases. Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol 2009; 247(4): 445-50.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00417-008-0912-6] [PMID: 18696096]
- [4] Brumitt J, Erickson GB. Ocular injuries in sports: assessment and management. In: Erickson GB, Ed. Sports vision: vision care for the enhancement of sports performance. St. Louis: Butterworth Heinemann Elsevier 2007; p. 170. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-7506-7577-2.50012-5]

6 Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2

Matteo Forlini

- [5] Trattler WB, Kaiser PK, Friedman NJ. Chapter 11: Posterior Segment–Commotio Retinae. In: Trattler WB, Kaiser PK, Friedman NJ, Eds. Review of Ophthalmology. 2nd ed. Elsevier Saunders 2012; pp 302-303.
- [6] Liem AT, Keunen JE, van Norren D. Reversible cone photoreceptor injury in commotio retinae of the macula. Retina 1995; 15(1): 58-61.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00006982-199515010-00011] [PMID: 7754249]
- [7] Gerstenblith AT, Rabinowitz MP. Trauma Commotio Retinae. In: Gerstenblith AT, Rabinowitz MP, Eds. The Wills Eye Manual: Office and emergency room diagnosis and treatment of eye disease. 6th ed. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins 2012; pp. 49-50.
- [8] Cavallini GM, Masini C, Volante V, Pupino A, Campi L, Pelloni S. Visual recovery after scleral buckling for macula-off retinal detachments: an optical coherence tomography study. Eur J Ophthalmol 2007; 17(5): 790-6. [PMID: 17932857]
- [9] Oladiwura D, Lim LT, Ah-Kee EY, Scott JA. Macular optical coherence tomography findings following blunt ocular trauma. Clin Ophthalmol 2014; 8(8): 989-92.
 [PMID: 24899795]



© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode

CHAPTER 2

Choroidal Rupture

Francys J. Torres Méndez^{1,2} and Mitzy E. Torres Soriano^{3,*}

¹ Hospital los Samanes, Centro Oftalmológico Regional Aragua (CORA), Maracay, Venezuela

² Clínica de Ojos Aragua, Maracay, Venezuela

³ Centro de la Visión Gordon-Manavella, Rosario, Santa Fe, Argentina

The choroid is the external vascular layer lying between the retina and the sclera [1]. Its thickest part is in the posterior pole (0.22 mm) and it narrows towards the ora serrata to 0.1 mm. The choroid's main function is the vascular supply to the retinal pigment epithelium (RPE) that comes from the internal carotid artery and the ophthalmic artery, and drains into the vortex veins, determining the color of the ocular fundus [2, 3].

The suprachoroidal space is a virtual space. Pathologically, the choroidal rupture is a break in the Bruch membrane and the RPE. Unlike the retina and the sclera, which can resist several impacts thanks to their strength and elasticity, choroidal ruptures occur in 8% of patients who suffer blunt trauma and they are caused by an anteroposterior compression of the globe with expansion in the horizontal plane [3].

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

Initially, a choroidal rupture may be difficult to diagnose because it may be obscured by associated vitreous, intra- or subretinal hemorrhages. Hemorrhages caused by choroidal rupture are characterized by regular, sharply-defined edges, which indicates they are located in the sub retina or the choroid [2].

* Corresponding author Mitzy E. Torres Soriano: Centro de la Visión Gordon - Manavella, Montevideo 763, CP 2000, Rosario - Santa Fe, Argentina; Tel/Fax: +54 (341) 4400239/4244850; E-mail: mitzytorres@yahoo.com

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garcià-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

8 Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2

Torres Méndez and Torres Soriano

Choroidal ruptures can develop in two ways: Indirect ruptures are evidenced at an early stage with choroidal or retinal hemorrhages. After hemorrhages are resolved, the typical crescent-shaped lesions become visible (Fig. 1), similar to a fundoscopic image of angioid streaks, (Fig. 2) concentric and concave to the optic disc and, most frequently, in the inter papillo-macular region [4]. In other cases, lesions are located around the optic disc, corresponding to traumatic peripapillary choroidopathy, which can lead to optic atrophy [6]. Direct ruptures are located at the site of trauma, involve hemorrhage and oedema, and, only after hemorrhage is resolved, the atrophic site becomes visible surrounded by pigmentation [4].



Fig. (1). Colour fundus photograph. Choroidal rupture (Courtesy of Ophthalmology Department, Hospital Central de Maracay, Venezuela).

Choroidal Rupture



Fig. (2). Angioid streaks, a mixture of brownish streaks, pale atrophic areas, mainly around the margin of the optic disc, curved streaks concentric with the disc that are reminiscent of traumatic choroidal rupture lines (Courtesy of Michael Larsen, MD, Copenhagen, Denmark).

The visual prognosis depends mainly on the location of the injury. The histopathological process of choroidal rupture repair is completed 3 weeks after trauma and is accompanied by the formation of a well-established scar. This tissue process includes fibroblastic activity and RPE hyperplasia at the edges of the lesion. Choroidal neovascularization can develop from choroidal rupture in approximately 10-20% of cases during the scarring process [5].

Diagnosis is made based on clinical findings: clinical record, clinical interview,

routine eye examination, visual acuity (VA) testing. VA may be affected depending on the location and size of the lesion [6]. Vision loss is imminent when the macular area is affected [7]. It is necessary to carry out a timely examination of the ocular fundus, followed by additional tests, such as: an eye ultrasound; an OCT, which will detect a retinal pigment epithelium tear; a fluorescein angiography, which will show hyperfluorescence early and consistently throughout the test, and will also rule out neovascular membrane [8]; and ICG will evidence hypofluorescence in early and late phases [3, 9]. Patients should be recommended to use the Amsler grid for self-assessment [2].

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

Macular degeneration, neovascular membranes, Fuchs' spots, lacquer cracks in myopic eye, angioid streaks (Fig. 2) and pathological alterations of the RPE are in the differential diagnosis of choroidal rupture.

MANAGEMENT

There is no immediate treatment available. However, the condition is currently being assessed and managed by means of tissue plasminogen activator (tPA) and intravitreal injection of pure C3F8 (0.4 cc) for pneumatic displacement of hemorrhage [10]; vitreous surgery, if clinically necessary [11]; intravitreal administration of anti-angiogenic agents, such as vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) inhibitors, for the treatment of post-traumatic choroidal neovascular membrane [12].

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The author confirms that author has no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

REFERENCES

 Vaughan D, Asbury T. General Ophthalmology. 14th ed. Lange, Medical Publications Los Altos, CA: 1999; pp. 3-5.

Choroidal Rupture

- [2] Retina and Vitreous. Basic and Clinical Science Course. American Academy of Ophthalmology 2011; 2012: 318.
- [3] Quillen DA, Blodi BA. Retina. AMA 2005; 292.
- [4] Benson WE, Jeffers JB. Blunt Trauma. Duane's Clinical Ophthalmology. Lippincott Williams and Wilkins 1998; 3: p. 1.14.
- [5] Ament CS, Zacks DN, Lane AM, et al. Predictors of visual outcome and choroidal neovascular membrane formation after traumatic choroidal rupture. Arch Ophthalmol 2006; 124(7): 957-66. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/archopht.124.7.957] [PMID: 16832018]
- [6] Gil-Gibernau JJ. El fondo del ojo en el niño. La Habana: Editorial Científico-Técnica 1985; 7: 184-6.
- Sampedro A, Alonso Alvarez C, Ruiz Rodríguez M, Usabiaga Bernal JM, Rodríguez Vázquez M. Maculopatías traumáticas. Arch Soc Esp Oftalmol 2001; 76(1): 57-60.
 [PMID: 11178804]
- [8] Diaz M, Menezo JL, Marin FJ. Atlas de angiofluoresceína clínica 1991.
- [9] Kohno T, Miki T, Shiraki K, Kano K, Hirabayashi-Matsushita M. Indocyanine green angiographic features of choroidal rupture and choroidal vascular injury after contusion ocular injury. Am J Ophthalmol 2000; 129(1): 38-46. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9394(99)00273-1] [PMID: 10653411]
- [10] Hassan AS, Johnson MW, Schneiderman TE, *et al.* Management of submacular hemorrhage with intravitreous tissue plasminogen activator injection and pneumatic displacement. Ophthalmology 1999; 106(10): 1900-6.

[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0161-6420(99)90399-8] [PMID: 10519583]

- [11] Martin DF, Awh CC, McCuen BW II, Jaffe GJ, Slott JH, Machemer R. Treatment and pathogenesis of traumatic chorioretinal rupture (sclopetaria). Am J Ophthalmol 1994; 117(2): 190-200. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9394(14)73076-4] [PMID: 8116747]
- [12] Chanana B, Azad RV, Kumar N. Intravitreal bevacizumab for subfoveal choroidal neovascularization secondary to traumatic choroidal rupture. Eye (Lond) 2009; 23(11): 2125-6.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/eye.2008.434] [PMID: 19169235]



© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode

CHAPTER 3

Traumatic Macular Hole

Jose Dalma-Weiszhausz*,1 and Gerardo García-Aguirre^{1,2}

¹ Attending Physician, Retina Department, Asociación para Evitar la Ceguera en Mexico, Mexico City, Mexico

² Escuela de Medicina, Tecnológico de Monterrey, Mexico City, Mexico

Macular holes secondary to blunt ocular trauma are not an uncommon event and may appear almost immediately after a contusion although they have also been reported after a severe electric shock and accidental laser injury. The true incidence is unknown but traumatic macular holes (TMH) comprise about 10% of all macular holes [1].

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

Clinical characteristics of traumatic macular holes differ somewhat from the idiopathic variety. They tend to be larger $(300-1000\mu)$ [2], irregularly shaped and often associated with other pathologic traumatic findings, *i.e.*: commotion retinae, choroidal ruptures, angle recession, hyphema and/or vitreous hemorrhage (Fig. 1). Visual acuity tends to range from 20/100 to 10/800 [3].

The pathophysiology responsible for macular hole formation is uncertain. Several mechanisms have been proposed including acute antero-posterior vitreous traction, contusional retinal necrosis and tangential traction from the internal limiting membrane. Since posterior vitreous detachment is seldom observed in these patients we believe that the most plausible explanation is that a sudden deformation of the globe during blunt trauma tends to stretch the posterior pole causing a rupture of the fairly inelastic internal limiting membrane producing tangential traction on the thinnest part of the retina [4, 5]. Sometimes the hole

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garci'a-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

12

^{*} **Corresponding author Jose Dalma-Weiszhausz:** Vicente García Torres 46, San Lucas Coyoacan, Mexico City, Mexico, 04030; Tel: +52 (55) 10841400; E-mail: josedalma@gmail.com

Traumatic Macular Hole

Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 13

appears weeks after the traumatic event in which case the initial tear is probably acute but the traction appears later, perhaps associated with epiretinal membrane formation. TMHs, as the idiopathic variety, are seldom associated with large retinal detachments. If a detachment is observed, a peripheral retinal break should be sought.

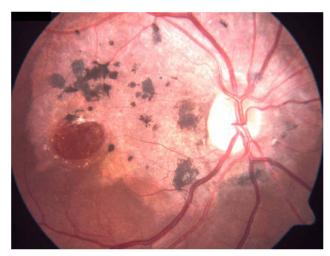


Fig. (1). Colour fundus photograph of a right eye four months after blunt trauma. A large macular hole and severe pigment changes can be observed.

The diagnosis of traumatic macular hole is pretty straightforward most of the times. It can be seen clinically, and easily confirmed by optic coherence tomography (OCT).

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

Differential diagnosis should be made with contusion of the retinal pigment epithelium, submacular hemorrhage, epiretinal membrane with macular pseudohole or lamellar macular hole. An OCT is usually sufficient to make the correct diagnosis.

MANAGEMENT

Management of traumatic macular holes, as of the early 1990's, is surgical. Pars plana vitrectomy with posterior hyaloid removal has proven to be highly beneficial in the majority of patients. Although internal limiting membrane (ILM)

14 Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2

Dalma-Weiszhausz and García-Aguirre

removal is controversial, most authors report better anatomical and visual results [5, 6]. Since most patients tend to be young, some steps in the procedure are not easy. Posterior hyaloid removal is often difficult and requires patience. It is important to avoid iatrogenic retinal trauma on ILM dissection. The use of appropriate forceps and dye to stain it for better visibility is a must. Presently, brilliant blue dye appears to be the colorant of choice although not approved in some countries (Figs. 2-4). Gas tamponade and postoperative positioning at least for a few days appear to improve the anatomical success rate. Often adequate positioning is hampered by associated injuries or physical state. Silicone oil tamponade should be considered in these circumstances. Autologous platelets as an adjunct to ILM peeling in macular hole repair may enhance chronic macular hole closure in patients unable to maintain prone positioning [7]. Anatomical results are good although visual results may be modest, mostly due to associated traumatic eye pathology. We've found that the exception is TMH closely associated with choroidal fractures where the fibrosis associated with the rupture precludes hole closure. This fibrosis is often very hard and involves the retina making it impossible for it to release. A few cases have been reported of spontaneous hole closure [8]. This seems to be a rare occurrence and the possibility should not preclude or delay surgical therapy.

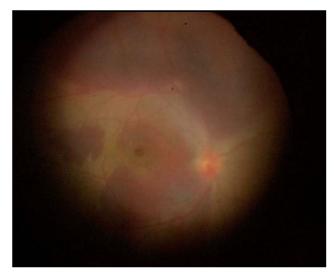


Fig. (2). Still photograph from an intraoperative video showing profuse submacular hemorrhage and a macular hole.

Traumatic Macular Hole

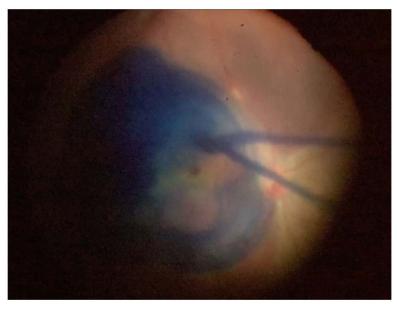


Fig. (3). Still photograph from an intraoperative video showing staining of the internal limiting membrane with brilliant blue G.



Fig. (4). Still photograph from an intraoperative video showing removal of the internal limiting membrane, previously stained with brilliant blue G.

16 Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 Dalma-Weiszhausz and García-Aguirre

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The author confirms that author has no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

REFERENCES

- Kuhn F, Morris R, Witherspoon CD, Mann L. Epidemiology of blinding trauma in the United States Eye Injury Registry. Ophthalmic Epidemiol 2006; 13(3): 209-16.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09286580600665886] [PMID: 16854775]
- Kusaka S, Hosotani H, Hayashi A, Ohji M, Fujikado T, Tano Y. Bilateral giant macular hole. Arch Ophthalmol 2000; 118(10): 1453-5.
 [PMID: 11030838]
- [3] Huang J, Liu X, Wu Z, *et al.* Classification of full-thickness traumatic macular holes by optical coherence tomography. Retina 2009; 29(3): 340-8.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/IAE.0b013e31819241d0] [PMID: 19092730]
- [4] Madreperla SA, Benetz BA. Formation and treatment of a traumatic macular hole. Arch Ophthalmol 1997; 115(9): 1210-1.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/archopht.1997.01100160380026] [PMID: 9298072]
- Johnson RN, McDonald HR, Lewis H, *et al.* Traumatic macular hole: observations, pathogenesis, and results of vitrectomy surgery. Ophthalmology 2001; 108(5): 853-7.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0161-6420(00)00650-3] [PMID: 11320012]
- Kuhn F, Morris R, Mester V, Witherspoon CD. Internal limiting membrane removal for traumatic macular holes. Ophthalmic Surg Lasers 2001; 32(4): 308-15.
 [PMID: 11475397]
- [7] Kapoor KG, Khan AN, Tieu BC, Khurshid GS. Revisiting autologous platelets as an adjuvant in macular hole repair: chronic macular holes without prone positioning. Ophthalmic Surg Lasers Imaging 2012; 43(4): 291-5.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.3928/15428877-20120426-03] [PMID: 22589336]
- Yamashita T, Uemara A, Uchino E, Doi N, Ohba N. Spontaneous closure of traumatic macular hole. Am J Ophthalmol 2002; 133(2): 230-5.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9394(01)01303-4] [PMID: 11812427]



© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode

17

Purtscher's Retinopathy

Matteo Forlini^{1,*} and Cesare Forlini[†]

¹ Retina Department, Institute of Ophthalmology, University of Modena, Modena, Italy

Purtscher's retinopathy is a retinal vaso-occlusive and hemorrhagic vasculopathy, usually associated with head trauma or thoracic compression.

Even if the real cause is not well understood, the most likely pathogenic process is an embolic obstruction of the precapillary arterioles in the retina [1-4].

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

- Sudden visual loss, hours to days after trauma (variable severity).
- Unilateral or bilateral involvement.
- Patognomonic findings concentrated in the peripapillary area.
- Cotton-wool spots (Fig. 1).
- Intraretinal hemorrhages and exudates (Fig. 1).
- Retinal edema.
- "Purtscher flecken", resulting from precapillary arterioles occlusion (50% of cases, pathognomonic).
- Optic atrophy as late finding.

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

• Purtscher's like retinopathy: similar retinal findings, associated to a wide spectrum of systemic diseases, such as acute pancreatitis (Fig. 1), long bone fracture, amniotic fluid embolism or fat embolism, hemolysis, vasculitic diseases (collagen vascular purpura, lupus) [1, 2].

^{*} **Corresponding author Matteo Forlini:** Retina Department, Institute of Ophthalmology, University of Modena, Modena, Italy; Tel: +39 3395656062; E-mail: matteoforlini@gmail.com

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garcfă-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

18 Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2

Forlini and Forlini

• Central retina artery/vein occlusion: fundus findings seem to be the same, but no history of trauma.



Fig. (1). Fundus photographs (right and left eye) of a 63-year-old male with alcoholic pancreatitis and Purtscher retinopathy (This image was originally published in the ASRS Retina Image Bank. Alex P. Hunyor, MD. Purtscher Retinopathy. Retina Image Bank. 2015; Image Number 2921 and 2922. © the American Society of Retina Specialists).

MANAGEMENT

- Fluorescein angiography: retinal ischemia areas.
- Optical coherence tomography: edema of the nerve fiber layer and subretinal fluid.

Purtscher's Retinopathy

- CT imaging of chest and long bones if necessary.
- Permanent visual loss may occur in half of affected eyes; no treatment available [1, 3 7].

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The author confirms that author has no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

REFERENCES

- [1] Miguel AI, Henriques F, Azevedo LF, Loureiro AJ, Maberley DA. Systematic review of Purtschers and Purtscher-like retinopathies. Eye (Lond) 2013; 27(1): 1-13.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/eye.2012.222] [PMID: 23174749]
- Wu C, Dai R, Dong F, Wang Q. Purtscher-like retinopathy in systemic lupus erythematosus. Am J Ophthalmol 2014; 158(6): 1335-1341.e1.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ajo.2014.09.001] [PMID: 25205559]
- [3] Gerstenblith AT, Rabinowitz MP. Trauma Purtscher Retinopathy. In: Gerstenblith AT, Rabinowitz MP, Eds. The Wills Eye Manual: Office and emergency room diagnosis and treatment of eye disease. 6th ed. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins 2012; pp. 52-3.
- [4] Yamada K, Matsumoto CS, Kimoto K, Tanimoto N, Shinoda K, Nakatsuka K. Functional and morphological evaluation of purtscher retinopathy. Retin Cases Brief Rep 2010; 4(1): 55-8. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/ICB.0b013e318196b253] [PMID: 25390122]
- [5] Hamp AM, Chu E, Slagle WS, Hamp RC, Joy JT, Morris RW. Purtschers retinopathy associated with acute pancreatitis. Optom Vis Sci 2014; 91(2): e43-51.
 [PMID: 24362324]
- Yusuf IH, Watson SL. Purtscher retinopathies: are we aiming at the wrong target? Eye (Lond) 2013; 27(6): 783-5.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/eye.2013.47] [PMID: 23558212]
- [7] Alasil T, Tokuhara K, Bowes LD, Fan J. Purtscher-Like retinopathy: optical coherence tomography and visual field findings. Ophthalmic Surg Lasers Imaging 2010; 1-4.
 [PMID: 20337320]



© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode

CHAPTER 5

Terson Syndrome

Adai Pérez Montesinos^{1,2,*}

¹ Clínica Almendros, Oaxaca, Mexico

² Ophthalmology Service of Hospital, Regional de Alta Especialidad de Oaxaca, Mexico

Terson described in 1900 [1] an intraocular hemorrhage in association with subarachnoid bleed or subdural hemorrhage [2]. The syndrome of vitreous hemorrhage in association with any form of intracranial hemorrhage has come to be known as Terson's syndrome. The most common cause of Terson's syndrome is acute subarachnoid hemorrhage resulting from a ruptured intracranial aneurysm [3].

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

Terson's syndrome is more common than usually thought. It has been found to occur in 3% to 8% of individuals with subarachnoid hemorrhage. However, the urgency of managing a serious intracranial hemorrhage usually supersedes fundoscopic examination by a retina specialist.

Bilateral, intraretinal, and subretinal hemorrhages can be observed (Figs. 1 and 2). Pre-retinal hemorrhage may occur within the temporal vascular arcades, forming a peculiar dome-shaped accumulation of blood [4]. This blood, which has accumulated between the internal limiting membrane and posterior hyaloid face, may disperse into the vitreous. The partially detached posterior hyaloids in some longstanding cases provides a scaffold for cellular proliferation and the development of an elevated epiretinal membrane. A high incidence of macular

20

^{*} **Corresponding author Adai Pérez Montesinos:** Calle Almendros, Col. Reforma, 68050, Oaxaca, Oaxaca, Mexico; Tel: +52 951-515-6087; E-mail: adaipm@hotmail.com

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garcïà-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

Terson Syndrome

Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 21

abnormalities, including hemorrhagic cysts and epiretinal membranes, has been reported [3, 4].

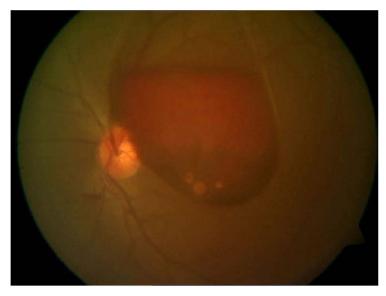


Fig. (1). Fundus photograph of a 31-year-old male with history of recent blunt head trauma, showing media opacities secondary to vitreous hemorrhage, and the presence of a subhyaloid hemorrhage.

The exact pathogenesis of Terson's syndrome is unknown. One report suggested that it was caused by the dissection of blood from the subarachnoid space through the optic nerve sheath and into the eye [5]. However, there is no direct communication between the subarachnoid space and the vitreous cavity in the normal eye, and hemorrhage that is not contiguous with the optic disc can be seen in this condition [4]. A more plausible explanation suggests that an acute rise in intracranial pressure, such as the one that occurs with intracranial hemorrhage, is transmitted down the sub-arachnoid space of the optic nerve, causing venous stasis *via* compression and stretching of the intra-orbital veins. This, in turn, causes a rapid rise in intraocular venous pressure, distention, and rupture of the fine papillary and retinal capillaries and subsequent vitreous hemorrhage.

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

Differential diagnosis should be made with other traumatic retinopathies, such as Purtscher's retinopathy, which is associated to compressive injury to the thorax

22 Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2

Adai Pérez Montesinos

and head, causing a characteristic retinopathy with intraretinal hemorrhage and cotton-wool spots, or Valsalva retinopathy, which is caused by a sudden rise in intra-thoracic or intra-abdominal pressure, causing rupture of capillaries in the macula and subsequent hemorrhage beneath the internal limiting membrane. Other differential diagnoses to consider are shaken baby syndrome and anemic retinopathy.

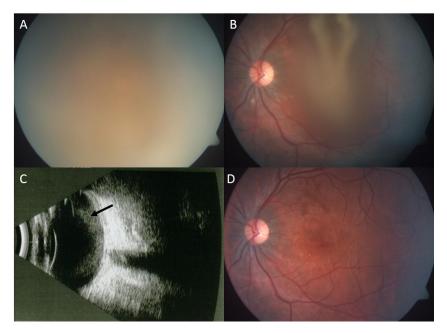


Fig. (2). (A). Fundus photograph of the left eye of a 23-year-old male patient with history of blunt head trauma and a subarachnoid hemorrhage showing vitreous hemorrhage. (B). Partial reabsorption of the hemorrhage. (C). B-scan Ultrasound showing subhyaloid hemorrhage. (D). Fundus photograph after parsplana vitrectomy, showing remnants of subretinal hemorrhage (Images courtesy of Javier Flores-Preciado, MD).

MANAGEMENT

Observation is a management option for vitreous hemorrhage, especially in adults with unilateral involvement. Vitreous hemorrhage in Terson's syndrome usually clears within a year but may take longer [2]. However, surgical intervention is advised to avoid potential complications of persistence of blood in the vitreous such as epiretinal membranes, other macular abnormalities, and retinal detachment, as well as amblyopia and myopia in infants. Several reports have

Terson Syndrome

demonstrated good visual recovery after vitrectomy surgery (Fig. 2) [6, 7]. Children should be considered for earlier surgery to prevent amblyopia. In patients opting for observation, repeated visual testing and ultrasonography are recommended for early detection of retinal detachment. All patients with intracranial hemorrhage should undergo a dilated funduscopic examination, since the presence of vitreous hemorrhage has implications for the patient's general condition.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The author confirms that author has no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

REFERENCES

- [1] Terson A. De l'hemorrhagie daños le corps vítre au cours de l'hemorrhagie cerebrale. Clin Ophthalmol 1900; 6: 309-12.
- Kuhn F, Morris R, Witherspoon CD, Mester V. Terson syndrome. Results of vitrectomy and the significance of vitreous hemorrhage in patients with subarachnoid hemorrhage. Ophthalmology 1998; 105(3): 472-7.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0161-6420(98)93030-5] [PMID: 9499778]
- [3] Schultz PN, Sobol WM, Weingeist TA. Long-term visual outcome in Terson syndrome. Ophthalmology 1991; 98(12): 1814-9.
 - [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0161-6420(91)32045-1] [PMID: 1775315]
- [4] Weingeist TA, Goldman EJ, Folk JC, Packer AJ, Ossoinig KC. Tersons syndrome. Clinicopathologic correlations. Ophthalmology 1986; 93(11): 1435-42.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0161-6420(86)33548-6] [PMID: 3808605]
- [5] Clarkson JG, Flynn HW Jr, Daily MJ. Vitrectomy in Tersons syndrome. Am J Ophthalmol 1980; 90(4): 549-52.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9394(14)75027-5] [PMID: 7424753]
- [6] Isernhagen RD, Smiddy WE, Michels RG, Glaser BM, de Bustros S. Vitrectomy for nondiabetic vitreous hemorrhage. Not associated with vascular disease. Retina 1988; 8(2): 81-7. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00006982-198808020-00001] [PMID: 3420316]
- [7] van Rens GH, Bos PJ, van Dalen JT. Vitrectomy in two cases of bilateral Terson syndrome. Doc Ophthalmol 1983; 56(1-2): 155-9.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00154723] [PMID: 6662002]



© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode

CHAPTER 6

Valsalva Retinopathy

Alejandra Scaraffia^{1,2} and Maximiliano Gordon^{3,*}

¹ Centrovision, Mendoza, Argentina

² Ophthalmology Department, Hospital Central, Mendoza, Argentina

³ Centro de la Visión Gordon-Manavella, Rosario, Santa Fe, Argentina

Valsalva retinopathy is a rare condition that causes a sudden loss of visual acuity. It was first described by Duane in 1972 as a preretinal hemorrhage [1].

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

It may occur as a sudden, dramatic loss of central vision due to the premacular location of the hemorrhage, caused by a rapid increase in intraocular venous pressure as a consequence of valsalva's maneuver [2]. This maneuver is a forcible exhalation effort against a closed glottis, caused by a sudden rise in intra-thoracic and intra-abdominal pressure, which raises the central venous pressure. There are no valves in the venous rostral system towards the heart, so a rise in the reflux venous pressure may occur in the head and neck region of the body. This unexpected increase in the venous pressure can rupture the perimacular vessels resulting in premacular hemorrhage [3].

The location of the bleeding can differ according to the magnitude of the hemorrhage. The preretinal structures are closely appose to the retinal surface in young adults, although hemorrhage can dissect tissue plane and fill the potential spaces. The most common location is in the subinternal limiting membrane [4]. It can also be present in the subhyaloid or in a combination of both (Figs. 1 and 2). Vitreous hemorrhage and subretinal hemorrhage have also been described.

24

^{*} **Corresponding author Maximiliano Gordon:** Centro de la Visión Gordon -Manavella, Montevideo 763, CP 2000, Rosario - Santa Fe, Argentina; Tel/Fax: +54 (341) 4400239/4244850; E-mail: maximilianogordon19@gmail.com

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garclà-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

Valsalva Retinopathy

Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 25



Fig. (1). A 26-year-old male with a sudden loss of visual acuity (HM) in right eye, as a consequence of valsalva's maneuver. Fundus photograph shows preretinal hemorrhage (Courtesy of Retinal Camera, Ophthalmology Department, Hospital Central de Maracay, Venezuela).



Fig. 4 contd.....

Scaraffia and Gordon



Fig. (2). (a) and (b) Woman of 45 years old with a massive subinternal limiting membrane hemorrhage in right eye, secondary to valsalva maneuver. Visual acuity: hand motion (Courtesy of Mitzy Torres Soriano, MD).

It often occurs in healthy young male adults as a result of a variety of clinical settings. However, its recurrence is infrequent.

Risk factors that can contribute to this condition:

Intense aerobic exercise, heavy lifting, balloon inflation, straining on the toilet, bout of vomiting (such as in pregnancy or bulimia), bout of coughing [5], thoracoabdominal trauma, vigorous sexual activity [1], choking games, vigorous dancing, and colonoscopy complication [6].

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

It is imperative to exclude systemic disease such as diabetes, hypertension and ocular vein occlusion. Hematological conditions such as sickle cell disease, anemia, coagulopathies, and blood dyscrasias, trauma, infection diseases, degenerations, cancer, rupture retinal macroaneurysm and shaken baby syndrome [7].

Valsalva Retinopathy

MANAGEMENT

Observation: Preretinal hemorrhages secondary to Valsalva retinopathy usually resolve by themselves in a few weeks to a few months (Fig. 3) [8], so a conservative approach is generally justifiable in hemorrhages smaller than one disk diameter.



Fig. (3). (a) and (b) The same patient of Fig. (2): Woman of 45 years a month later with a good resolution. Visual acuity: 20/30 (Courtesy of Mitzy Torres Soriano, MD).

Scaraffia and Gordon

Nd-YAG laser or Green argon laser: It punctures the posterior hyaloids and drains the blood in the vitreous. It is an effective procedure in fresh cases less than 21 days [9]. It achieves rapid resolution of premacular, subhyaloid hemorrhages with restoration of visual function, preventing the need for vitreoretinal surgery [9 - 11].

Pneumatic displacement of the hemorrhage by intravitreal injection of gas, with or without plasminogen activator [12, 13].

Pars plana vitrectomy: Timely surgical intervention is justified when spontaneous resorption is insufficient. Lack of procedure can produce a toxic damage to the retina because of the prolonged contact with hemoglobin and iron on the tissue [14].

Prognosis: In general, the prognosis is good because the hemorrhages are small enough to resolve by themselves. Patients are warned to avoid any valsalva's maneuver in the future.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The author confirms that author has no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

REFERENCES

- [1] Khalid Al Rubaiw and Fernando Arevalo. Valsalva Retinopathy associated with sexual activity. Case Rep Med 2014; 2014: 524286.
- [2] Duane TD. Valsalva retinopathy. Transactions of the American Ophtalmological Society 1972; 1970: 298-313.
- [3] Gass JDM. A stereoscopic Atlas of macular diseases: Diagnosis and treatment. 4th ed., ST Louis, Mo, USA: Mosby 1997.
- [4] Gibran SK, Kenawy N, Wong D, Hiscott P. Changes in the retinal inner limiting membrane associated with Valsalva retinopathy. Br J Ophthalmol 2007; 91(5): 701-2.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bjo.2006.104935] [PMID: 17446519]
- [5] Callender D, Beirouty ZA, Saba SN. Valsalva haemorrhagic retinopathy in a pregnant woman. Eye

Valsalva Retinopathy

(Lond) 1995; 9(Pt 6): 808-9. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/eye.1995.203] [PMID: 8849558]

- [6] Sheikh SA, Untoo RA, Lone IA, Shaheen N. Maculopathy: a rare association of the Valsalva maneuver (Valsalva Maculopathy). BMJ Case Rep 2010; pii,bcr08.2008.0760..
- [7] Waikar S. Col and VK Srivastava Brig. Med J Armed Forces India 2013; 69(2): 193-5.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.mjafi.2012.04.015] [PMID: 24600100]
- [8] Khan MT, Saeed MU, Shehzad MS, Qazi ZA. Nd:YAG laser treatment for Valsalva premacular hemorrhages: 6 month follow up : alternative management options for preretinal premacular hemorrhages in Valsalva retinopathy. Int Ophthalmol 2008; 28(5): 325-7. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10792-007-9138-6] [PMID: 17891339]
- [9] Durukan AH, Kerimoglu H, Erdurman C, Demirel A, Karagul S. Long-term results of Nd:YAG laser treatment for premacular subhyaloid haemorrhage owing to Valsalva retinopathy. Eye (Lond) 2008; 22(2): 214-8.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.eye.6702574] [PMID: 16946748]
- [10] Raymond LA. Neodymium:YAG laser treatment for hemorrhages under the internal limiting membrane and posterior hyaloid face in the macula. Ophthalmology 1995; 102(3): 406-11. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0161-6420(95)31008-1] [PMID: 7891977]
- [11] Rennie CA, Newman DK, Snead MP, Flanagan DW. Nd:YAG laser treatment for premacular subhyaloid haemorrhage. Eye (Lond) 2001; 15(Pt 4): 519-24.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/eye.2001.166] [PMID: 11767030]
- Koh HJ, Kim SH, Lee SC, Kwon OW. Treatment of subhyaloid haemorrhage with intravitreal tissue plasminogen activator and C3F8 gas injection. Br J Ophthalmol 2000; 84(11): 1329-30.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bjo.84.11.13181] [PMID: 11203179]
- [13] Park SW, Seo MS. Subhyaloid hemorrhage treated with SF6 gas injection. Ophthalmic Surg Lasers Imaging 2004; 35(4): 335-7.
 [PMID: 15305560]
- [14] De Maeyer K, Van Ginderdeuren R, Postelmans L, Stalmans P, Van Calster J. Sub-inner limiting membrane haemorrhage: causes and treatment with vitrectomy. Br J Ophthalmol 2007; 91(7): 869-72. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bjo.2006.109132] [PMID: 17229799]



© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode

CHAPTER 7

Chorioretinitis Sclopetaria

Matteo Forlini* and Caterina Benatti

Retina Department, Institute of Ophthalmology, University of Modena, Modena, Italy

Chorioretinitis sclopetaria is a term used to describe a full-thickness retinal and choroidal lesion caused by a high-velocity projectile passing through the orbit without perforating the sclera.

Chorioretinal injury is due to shock waves produced by the missile's passage through the orbit [1 - 3].

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

- Decreased vision (severity depending on region involved).
- History of recent ocular high-velocity penetrating trauma (missile/projectile).
- Subretinal, intraretinal, preretinal hemorrhage, often involving posterior pole.
- Vitreous hemorrhage or vitreous base avulsion, which can lead to peripheral retinal dialysis or retinal tears.
- Choroid and retina ruptures, with underlying bare sclera.
- White fibrous scar and RPE changes, usually in the peripheral retina, when blood is resorbed (Fig. 1).
- Claw-like break of Bruch membrane [1 4].

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

• Ruptured globe: Poor visual acuity, presence of relative afferent pupillary defect (RAPD), subconjunctival hemorrhage and chemosis, irregular pupil, low IOP.

30

^{*} **Corresponding author Matteo Forlini:** Retina Department, Institute of Ophthalmology, University of Modena, Modena, Italy; Tel: +39 3395656062; E-mail: matteoforlini@gmail.com

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garcíà-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

Chorioretinitis Sclopetaria

- Choroidal rupture: Break in the choroid, Bruch membrane, RPE, following a closed globe injury from blunt trauma. Neurosensory retina is not involved. A posterior pole retinal hemorrhage could obscure a choroidal rupture until blood clears after few weeks.
- Optic nerve avulsion: Decreased vision with RAPD, vitreous hemorrhage with hemorrhagic depression or excavation of the optic disc, or retraction of entire nerve if severe. Poor visual prognosis, no treatment.

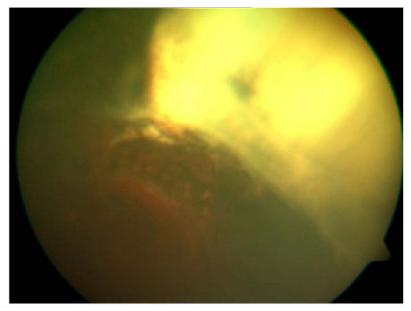


Fig. (1). Chorioretinitis sclopetaria. Fundus photograph showing white fibrous scar and RPE changes in the peripheral retina, one month after blunt trauma with a high pressure water gun (Courtesy of Maximiliano Gordon, MD).

MANAGEMENT

- Complete ophthalmic evaluation, including dilated fundus examination, anterior segment examination, conjunctiva and anterior sclera (check if ruptured globe).
- CT / B-scan or UBM if high risk of intrascleral, intraocular, or intraorbital foreign bodies.
- Follow up examination every 2-4 weeks until blood is resorbed and fibrous changes appear [5 7].
- In certain cases, surgery for retinal detachment or nonclearing vitreous hemorrhage may be needed.

Forlini and Benatti

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The author confirms that author has no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

REFERENCES

- Fraser EJ, Haug SJ, McDonald HR. Clinical presentation of chorioretinitis sclopetaria. Retin Cases Brief Rep 2014; 8(4): 257-9.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/ICB.00000000000095] [PMID: 25372522]
- Papakostas TD, Yonekawa Y, Skondra D, Vavvas DG. Traumatic chorioretinal rupture (sclopetaria). Int Ophthalmol Clin 2013; 53(4): 119-25.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/IIO.0b013e3182a26f18] [PMID: 24088938]
- [3] Ahmadabadi MN, Karkhaneh R, Roohipoor R, Tabatabai A, Alimardani A. Clinical presentation and outcome of chorioretinitis sclopetaria: a case series study. Injury 2010; 41(1): 82-5. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.injury.2009.02.016] [PMID: 19524909]
- [4] Rayess N, Rahimy E, Ho AC. Spectral-domain optical coherence tomography features of bilateral chorioretinitis sclopetaria. Ophthalmic Surg Lasers Imaging Retina 2015; 46(2): 253-5. [http://dx.doi.org/10.3928/23258160-20150213-10] [PMID: 25707053]
- [5] Gerstenblith AT, Rabinowitz MP. Trauma Purtscher Retinopathy. In: Gerstenblith AT, Rabinowitz MP, Eds. The Wills Eye Manual: Office and Emergency Room Diagnosis and Treatment of Eye Disease. 6th ed. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins 2012; pp. 51-2.
- [6] Cavallini GM, Martini A, Campi L, Forlini M. Bottle cork and cap injury to the eye: a review of 34 cases. Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol 2009; 247(4): 445-50.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00417-008-0912-6] [PMID: 18696096]
- Beatty S, Smyth K, Au Eong KG, Lavin MJ. Chorioretinitis sclopetaria. Injury 2000; 31(1): 55-60.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0020-1383(99)00203-X] [PMID: 10716052]



© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode

CHAPTER 8

Posterior Vitreous Detachment

Fernando Miassi^{1,2} and Veronica Kon Graversen^{3,*}

¹ Retina Department, Clínica Retina Rosario, Rosario, Santa Fe, Argentina

² Ophthalmology Department, Sanatorio Centro, Rosario, Santa Fe, Argentina

³ University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, NC, USA

Posterior vitreous detachment (PVD) is a physiological phenomenon in which the posterior vitreous cortex separates from the internal limiting membrane of the retina. Two progressive age-related alterations of the vitreous result in PVD: vitreous liquefaction and weakening of the vitreoretinal adhesion [1]. The detachment occurs between ages of 50 and 70 in general population, but may occur earlier in highly myopic patients [2]. Snead *et al.* [2] report the prevalence of PVD to be 57% in a randomly selected group of normal subjects. In most patients, PVD has no important consequences. However, especially in eyes with abnormally high vitreoretinal adherence, it may lead to symptomatic retinal breaks, and eventually cause a rhegmatogenous retinal detachment (RRD) [3]. The PVD is considered "complete" when the vitreous cortex is not attached to either the fovea or the optic nerve and "incomplete" when is at least partially attached to one of them.

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

Photopsia: Usually more apparent in the dark, as a consequence of vitreous traction exerted over the retina by the vitreous. This phenomena is recognized in the absence of outside light stimulation.

^{*} **Corresponding author Veronica Kon Graversen:** Ophthalmology Department, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, NC, USA; E-mail: veronicakonjara@gmail.com

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garcíä-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

Miassi and Graversen

Floaters: Described as opacities with varying shapes that move with eye movements, due to vitreous condensations, or the presence of a Weiss ring or blood from retinal vessels. Nearly 70% of the patients who reported PVD with a concomitant hemorrhage had at least one break.

These kind of symptoms are all suggestive of retinal breaks. Evaluation should include examination with a corneal contact lens (Goldmann three mirror lens) or slit-lamp indirect biomicroscopy utilizing a 78 or 90 diopter lens. The vitreous cavity may be fully evaluated for the presence of cells by focusing at progressive depths in all quadrants. Careful search should be made for a vitreous face separated from the retinal surface, particularly in the posterior pole of the cavity, and the possible presence of a Weiss ring (Fig. 1). Peripheral retinal examination should be done with indirect ophthalmoscope and scleral depression. If vitreous hemorrhage precludes adequate retinal examination, B-scan ultrasonography is advisable [4].

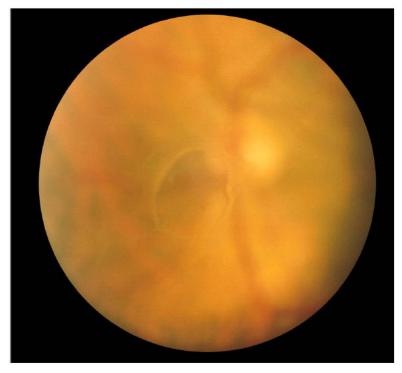


Fig. (1). Posterior vitreous detachment with Weiss ring (Courtesy of Jorge Bar MD, Argentina).

Almost 20% of the patients with symptoms have a retinal break at the moment of examination and there is a direct correlation between the amount of vitreous hemorrhage and the likelihood of a retinal tear [5]. If no retinal breaks are present, but there is vitreous or retinal hemorrhage, a new examination must be considered in the following 3-4 weeks due to a 5% chance of a retinal break. The annual incidence of RRD is approximately 10 to 15 per 100,000 persons [6, 7]. Of these cases, approximately 20% have had cataract surgery and 10% have had ocular trauma [8, 9]. Other risk factors for RRD are myopia and lattice degeneration [3]. Around 80% of eyes that have no breaks at the initial visit, but develop a retinal break during the following weeks, have either a hemorrhage in the vitreous or retina, or new symptoms that required a new evaluation [10].

Classification

PVD may be classified in four stages based on optical coherence tomography or ultrasound imaging using a 10 MHz probe straight to the fovea (Table 1).

Table 1. Stages of posterior vitreous detachment [3].

Stage 1	Perifoveal separation with adhesion of vitreous to the fovea.	
Stage 2	Complete separation of vitreous from the macula.	
Stage 3	Extensive vitreous separation with adhesion of vitreous to the disc.	
Stage 4	Complete posterior vitreous detachment.	

MANAGEMENT

PVD without symptoms: Patient education regarding symptoms of vitreous traction, hemorrhage and retinal detachment. Re-examination annually.

PVD with symptoms (flashes/floaters): Reassurance. Patient education regarding change in nature of symptoms suggesting progression. Re-examination in 4-6 weeks, then 3-4 months, then annually.

PVD with vitreous hemorrhage that precludes retinal examination: B-scan ultrasonography. Clinical examination and B-scan 1 week, then every 1-2 weeks for 6 weeks, then less frequently if no indication of retinal tear or detachment [4].

Miassi and Graversen

Retinal cryotherapy and laser photocoagulation are most often employed in prophylactic treatment of tractional retinal breaks, (Table 2) particularly those associated with symptoms of flashes and floaters, in an effort to create a firm chorioretinal adhesion surrounding the break [4].

Table 2. Management options [3].

Type of Lesion	Treatment *
Acute symptomatic horseshoe tears	Treat promptly.
Acute symptomatic operculated holes	Treatment may not be necessary.
Acute symptomatic dialysis	Treat promptly.
Traumatic retinal breaks	Usually treated.
Asymptomatic horseshoe tears (without subclinical RD)	Controversial but treatment usually performed.
Asymptomatic operculated tears	Treatment is rarely recommended.
Asymptomatic atrophic round holes	Treatment is rarely recommended.
Asymptomatic lattice degeneration without holes	Not treated unless PVD causes a horseshoe tear.
Asymptomatic lattice degeneration with holes	Usually does not require treatment.
Asymptomatic dialysis	treatment usually performed.
Eyes with atrophic holes, lattice degeneration, or asymptomatic horseshoe tears where the fellow eye has had a RD.	

* There is insufficient evidence to recommend prophylaxis of asymptomatic retinal breaks for patients undergoing cataract surgery.

In case of retinal detachment and/or persistent vitreous hemorrhage, vitreoretinal surgery is needed.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The author confirms that author has no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

REFERENCES

[1] Sebag J. The Vitreous: structure, function, and pathobiology. New York: Springer-Verlag 1989; pp.

Posterior Vitreous Detachment

80-95. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4613-8908-8]

- [2] Snead MP, Snead DR, James S, Richards AJ. Clinicopathological changes at the vitreoretinal junction: posterior vitreous detachment. Eye (Lond) 2008; 22(10): 1257-62. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/eye.2008.41] [PMID: 18425061]
- [3] American Academy of Ophthalmology Retina Preferred Practice Patterns Guidelines posterior vitreous detachment, retinal breaks and lattice degeneration. San Francisco: American Academy of Ophthalmology 2014; pp. 1-32.
- [4] Kassoff A. Flashes, floaters, and posterior vitreous detachment. Focal Points. AAO 2004; 22: 1-9.
- [5] Lincoff H, Stopa M, Kreissig I. Ambulatory binocular occlusion. Retina 2004; 24(2): 246-53.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00006982-200404000-00010] [PMID: 15097886]
- [6] Haimann MH, Burton TC, Brown CK. Epidemiology of retinal detachment. Arch Ophthalmol 1982; 100(2): 289-92.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/archopht.1982.01030030291012] [PMID: 7065947]
- [7] Wilkes SR, Beard CM, Kurland LT, Robertson DM, OFallon WM. The incidence of retinal detachment in Rochester, Minnesota, 19701978. Am J Ophthalmol 1982; 94(5): 670-3. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0002-9394(82)90013-7] [PMID: 7148948]
- [8] Javitt JC, Tielsch JM, Canner JK, Kolb MM, Sommer A, Steinberg EP. National outcomes of cataract extraction. Increased risk of retinal complications associated with Nd:YAG laser capsulotomy. Ophthalmology 1992; 99(10): 1487-97. [Rowe JA, Erie JC, Baratz KH, et al.]. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0161-6420(92)31775-0] [PMID: 1454313]
- [9] Rowe JA, Erie JC, Baratz KH, et al. Retinal detachment in Olmsted County, Minnesota, 1976 through 1995. Ophthalmology 1999; 106(1): 154-9.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0161-6420(99)90018-0] [PMID: 9917797]
- [10] Coffee RE, Westfall AC, Davis GH, Mieler WF, Holz ER. Symptomatic posterior vitreous detachment and the incidence of delayed retinal breaks: case series and meta-analysis. Am J Ophthalmol 2007; 144(3): 409-13.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.cic.2007.05.0021 [DMID: 17582667]

[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ajo.2007.05.002] [PMID: 17583667]



CHAPTER 9

Asteroid Hyalosis

Naty C. Torres Soriano^{1,2} and Mitzy E. Torres Soriano^{1,3,*}

¹ Centro Médico Cagua, Unidad Oftalmológica "Dr. Torres López", Cagua-Aragua, Venezuela

² Ophthalmology Department, Hospital Central de Maracay, Maracay, Venezuela

³ Centro de la Visión Gordon-Manavella, Rosario, Santa Fe, Argentina

The asteroid hyalosis is a degenerative disease of the vitreous characterized by the presence of multiple birefringent yellowish-white, round particles essentially composed of calcium and phosphate dispersed in the vitreous [1,2]. Its incidence has been estimated at 0.5%. Usually it is unilateral (75%) and observed in patients over 60 years of age. It more commonly affects males than females (3/1) [2-4].

The origin of the asteroid hyalosis remains unknown, but current theories suggest that it is a result of the aging of collagen within the vitreous or depolymerization of hyaluronic acid. There may be a greater prevalence in patients with diabetes, systemic arterial hypertension, hypercholesterolemia, atherosclerotic vascular disease, and hyperopia [3-5].

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

The findings in this disease are very characteristic. It is usually asymptomatic; in severe cases it may slightly affect visual acuity. Floaters are rare.

The biomicroscopic examination is characterized by tiny corpuscles solid, spherical or discoid (white or yellow with little mobility) suspended in an essentially normal vitreous although it may be fibrillar vitreous degeneration. The asteroid bodies are arranged in columns or clusters but more often manifest in the random arrangement [3] (Figs. 1 and 2).

^{*} **Corresponding author Mitzy E. Torres Soriano:** Centro de la Visión Gordon-Manavella, Montevideo 763, CP 2000, Rosario - Santa Fe, Argentina; Tel/Fax: +54 (341) 4400239/4244850; E-mail: mitzytorres@yahoo.com

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garcíà-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

Asteroid Hyalosis

Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 39

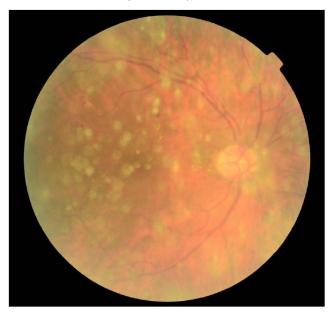


Fig. (1). Asteroid hyalosis: Small, dense, spherical white opacities, fixed in location, attached to vitreous fibrils in the random arrangement.

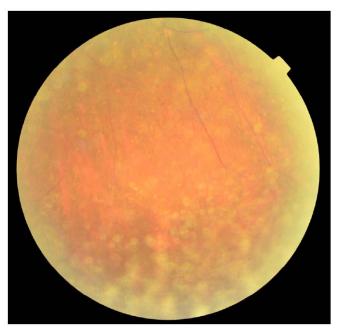


Fig. (2). Left eye of a 64 year-old female with hypertensive retinopathy, vascular occlusion, and asteroid hyalosis. Small white opacities in inferior portion of vitreous cavity.

Torres Soriano and Torres Soriano

The ophthalmoscopic examination is characterized by asteroid bodies that reflect light and give a picture as "stars shining in the night sky". With eye movements have slight mobility but always returning to the original position [1, 3]. Because these opacities cast very short cones of shadow, the patient does not perceive them. They have minimal, if any, effect on vision but by reflecting light back to the observer, they may obscure visualization of the fundus, at times to a severe degree. The use of fluorescein angiography, optical coherence tomography, and ocular ultrasound in these situations may provide extra information about the retinal condition that might not be possible by ophthalmoscopy alone [5] (Fig. **3**).

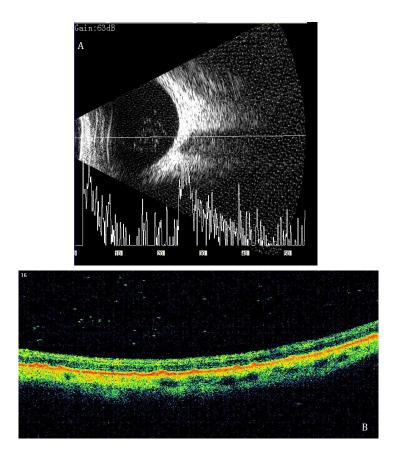


Fig. (3). Studies of the same patient of Fig. (2). (A). A contact A and B-scan showing hyperechoic dots in vitreous cavity. (**B**). OCT showing some hyperreflective points in the posterior vitreous and severe retinal atrophy.

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

Synchysis scintillans, also called cholesterolosis bulbi, is a relatively rare eye condition that involves the presence of bright opacities formed by cholesterol crystals dispersed in the vitreous humor, where they are free floating. These crystals likely come from leaking retinal vessels. Unlike the asteroid hyalosis particles, cholesterol crystals are flat, highly refractile, move in all directions, and tend to settle at the bottom of liquified vitreous when the eye is at rest due to gravity. They vary in size and number and appear somewhat larger than the bright particles observed in the asteroid hyalosis [5, 6].

The symptoms are also usually mild or absent. Synchysis scintillans is seen most often in the eyes of younger individuals. It occurs secondary to recurrent intraocular inflammation, ocular vitreous hemorrhage, or trauma. In the presence of aphakia or pseudophakia, cholesterol crystals can migrate to the anterior chamber and may cause secondary glaucoma. The condition usually does not require treatment unless the particles clog the drainage of aqueous humor, in this case irrigation of the anterior chamber is needed [6].

Amyloidosis, can result in the deposition of opacities in the vitreous of one or both eyes. Bilateral involvement can be an early manifestation of the dominant form of familial amyloidosis, although rare cases of vitreous involvement in non-familial forms have been reported. The opacities appear in the vitreous adjacent to retinal blood vessels and later in the anterior vitreous. Initially, the opacities are granular with wispy fringes and later take on a "glass wool" appearance. When the opacities form strands, they appear to attach to the retina and the posterior aspect of the lens by thick footplates. Following PVD, the posterior vitreous cortex is observed to have thick, linear opacities that follow the course of the retinal vessels. The opacities seem to aggregate by "seeding" on vitreous fibrils and along the posterior vitreous cortex. In patients with visually significant vitreal amyloidosis, vitrectomy has been used with satisfactory results [4, 6].

MANAGEMENT

It is a benign process, and in very few cases vitrectomy is indicated to improve visual acuity. Vitrectomy is considered if it coexists with diabetic retinopathy or

retinal tear and photocoagulation is necessary. In cases where the asteroid hyalosis is solely responsible for the decrease in visual acuity, subtotal vitrectomy usually improves the vision of patients; however, the visual recovery may be less than expected by the existence or development of concurrent processes [7, 8].

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The authors confirm that they have no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

REFERENCES

- [1] 2011-2012 Basic and Clinical Science Course, Section 12: Retina and Vitreous. Opthalmology 2011.
- Moss SE, Klein R, Klein BE. Asteroid hyalosis in a population: the Beaver Dam eye study. Am J Ophthalmol 2001; 132(1): 70-5.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9394(01)00936-9] [PMID: 11438056]
- Bergren RL, Brown GC, Duker JS. Prevalence and association of asteroid hyalosis with systemic diseases. Am J Ophthalmol 1991; 111(3): 289-93.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9394(14)72311-6] [PMID: 2000898]
- [4] Fawzi AA, Vo B, Kriwanek R, *et al.* Asteroid hyalosis in an autopsy population: The University of California at Los Angeles (UCLA) experience. Arch Ophthalmol 2005; 123(4): 486-90.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/archopht.123.4.486] [PMID: 15824221]
- [5] Kassoff A. Flashes, floaters, and posterior vitreous detachment. Focal Points. AAO 2004; 22: 1-9.
- [6] Andrews JS, Lynn C, Scobey JW, Elliott JH. Cholesterosis bulbi. Case report with modern chemical identification of the ubiquitous crystals. Br J Ophthalmol 1973; 57(11): 838-44. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bjo.57.11.838] [PMID: 4785249]
- Parnes RE, Zakov ZN, Novak MA, Rice TA. Vitrectomy in patients with decreased visual acuity secondary to asteroid hyalosis. Am J Ophthalmol 1998; 125(5): 703-4.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9394(98)00031-2] [PMID: 9625557]
- [8] Lambrou FH Jr, Sternberg P Jr, Meredith TA, Mines J, Fine SL. Vitrectomy when asteroid hyalosis prevents laser photocoagulation. Ophthalmic Surg 1989; 20(2): 100-2.
 [PMID: 2927889]



© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode

CHAPTER 10

Vitreous Hemorrhage

Matko Vidosevich^{1,*}, Carolina Merlo¹ and Gerardo Garcia-Aguirre^{2,3}

¹ Microcirugía Ocular Rosario, Rosario-Santa Fe, Argentina

² Asociación para Evitar la Ceguera en Mexico, Mexico City, Mexico

³ Escuela de Medicina del Tecnológico de Monterrey, Mexico City, Mexico

Vitreous hemorrhage is defined as the presence of red blood cells within the vitreous cavity. It is a frequent cause of visual disturbance, and may be caused by a wide variety of vitreoretinal pathologies [1 - 6].

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

Patients complain of sudden and painless decrease of visual acuity, which is usually unilateral. The intensity of visual loss will depend on the amount of blood present in the vitreous cavity. The patient usually describes the presence of floaters.

Diagnosis is relatively straightforward during ophthalmologic examination, where blood is seen trapped in the vitreous fibers (Figs. 1, 2). If hemorrhage is recent, it will be bright red in appearance. If hemorrhage occurred 2-3 months before examination, it may turn yellowish. Fundus details may be obscured, depending on the amount of hemorrhage. In some eyes (especially when diabetic retinopathy is the underlying cause), hemorrhage may become trapped between the detached posterior hyaloid and the retina, causing a so-called subhyaloid hemorrhage (Fig. 3).

^{*} **Corresponding author Matko Vidosevich:** Av. Corrientes 335, Rosario, Santa Fe, Argentina; Tel/Fax: +54 (0341) 4243823; E-mail: matkovidosevich@gmail.com

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garcíä-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

Vidosevich et al.

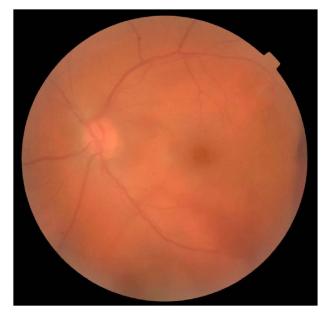


Fig. (1). Vítreous hemorrhage in patient with arterial hypertension (Courtesy of Manuel Torres López, Cagua - Venezuela).

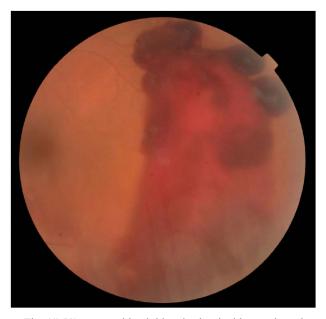


Fig. (2). Same patient as Fig. (1) Vítreous, subhyaloid and subretinal hemorrhage in temporal side, probably secondary to arterial macroaneurysm (Courtesy of Manuel Torres López, Cagua - Venezuela).

Vitreous Hemorrhage

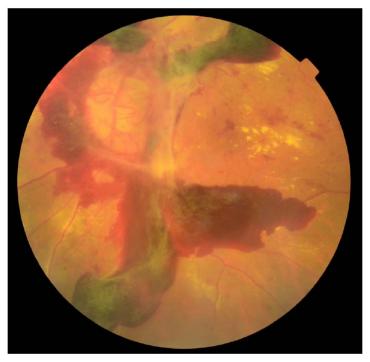


Fig. (3). Subhyaloid hemorrhage secondary to proliferative diabetic retinopathy. It reveals retinal hemorrhages, hard exudates and neovascularization (Courtesy of Manuel Torres López, Cagua - Venezuela).

If the amount of hemorrhage precludes visualization of the fundus, a B-scan ultrasonogram is needed to evaluate the retina and the choroid (Fig. 4). Examination of the contralateral eye may give valuable clues regarding the etiology of the hemorrhage.

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

The most frequent causes of vitreous hemorrhage in adults are, in order of frequency: Acute posterior vitreous detachment, diabetic retinopathy, retinal vein occlusion, trauma, and breakthrough hemorrhage from a choroidal neovascularization. In children, diseases such as shaken baby syndrome, Coats' disease, pars planitis or familial exudative vitreoretinopathy should be ruled out.

Ophthalmologic examination should be sufficient to make the diagnosis. However, B-scan ultrasound and fluorescein angiogram are valuable tools to elucidate the etiology.



Fig. (4). B-Scan ultrasonogram of an eye with vitreous hemorrhage secondary to diabetic retinopathy. A tractional retinal detachment is also observed.

MANAGEMENT

In around two thirds of patients, vitreous hemorrhage clears during the following weeks without any intervention. If B-scan ultrasound does not show a retinal tear or retinal detachment, patients may be followed every 2-3 weeks until hemorrhage clears. If hemorrhage persists for more than 1-2 months, or if a retinal tear or detachment is observed, three-port pars-plana vitrectomy is advised to clear the hemorrhage and treat the underlying pathology.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The authors confirm that they have no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

Vitreous Hemorrhage

REFERENCES

- [1] Spraul CW, Grossniklaus HE. Vitreous hemorrhage. Surv Ophthalmol 1997; 42(1): 3-39.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0039-6257(97)84041-6] [PMID: 9265701]
- [2] Kassoff A. Flashes, floaters and posterior vítreos detachment. Focal Points. AAO 2004; 22: 6.
- [3] Matthews GP, Das A. Dense vitreous hemorrhages predict poor visual and neurological prognosis in infants with shaken baby syndrome. J Pediatr Ophthalmol Strabismus 1996; 33(4): 260-5. [PMID: 8827564]
- [4] Googe JM, Hirose T, Apple DJ, Melgen S. Vitreous hemorrhage secondary to age-related macular degeneration. Surv Ophthalmol 1987; 32(2): 123-30.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0039-6257(87)90104-4] [PMID: 3317954]
- [5] Kreiger AE, Haidt SJ. Vitreous hemorrhage in senile macular degeneration. Retina 1983; 3(4): 318-21.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00006982-198300340-00017] [PMID: 6675106]
- [6] Tani PM, Buettner H, Robertson DM. Massive vitreous hemorrhage and senile macular choroidal degeneration. Am J Ophthalmol 1980; 90(4): 525-33.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9394(14)75023-8] [PMID: 7424750]



© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode

CHAPTER 11

Retinal Breaks and Peripheral Retinal Degenerations

Guillermo Iribarren^{1,*} and Mariano Iros²

¹ Opththalmology Service, Hospital Alemán, Buenos Aires, Argentina ² Clínica de Ojos Córdoba, Córdoba, Argentina

These lesions are usually located between the equator and the ora serrata. They have the potential risk of developing retinal breaks and retinal detachment.

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

Diagnosis is made through fundus examination with slit lamp and contact lenses, indirect ophthalmoscopy with scleral indentation or wide field fundus imaging.

Retinal Breaks

These are full thickness holes in the retina. This allows liquefied vitreous to dissect the space between the neuroretina and the pigment epithelium. This produces an imbalance between the adhesion and traction forces that maintain the retina attached, and retinal detachment occurs. The vitreous has normal and abnormal attachments to the retina, some of them are not visible.

Aging of the vitreous include vitreous liquefaction and syneresis. Posterior vitreous detachment may be present in less than 10% of patients under 50 years old, but it increases to 27% of patients above 60 years old and 63% in patients over age 70 [1, 2] (Fig. 1).

As the posterior vitreous detachment develops, traction is exerted on areas of vitreoretinal adhesion, and retinal breaks may develop [1, 2].

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garcíä-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

48

^{*} **Corresponding author Guillermo Iribarren:** Ophthalmology Service, Hospital Alemán, Buenos Aires, Argentina; Tel: +54 (11) 43931844; E-mail: Iribarren.willy@gmail.com

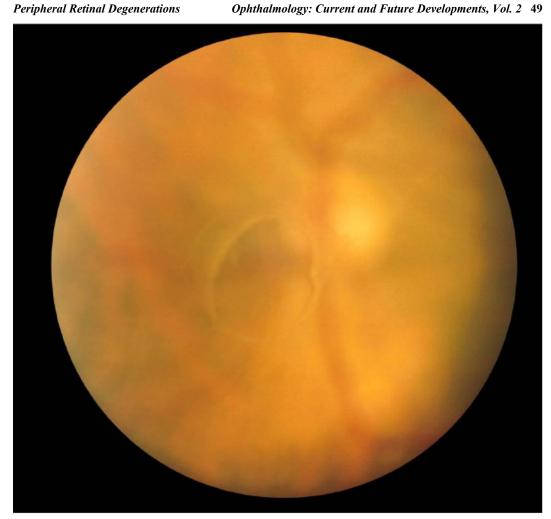


Fig. (1). Posterior vitreous detachment (Courtesy of Jorge Bar MD, Argentina).

The areas of especially firm vitreoretinal adhesion include several vitreoretinal degenerative disorders, meridional folds and complexes, tufts, oral bays, lattice degeneration, and perivascular vitreoretinal attachments. There are other sites of the retina that appear normal before retinal break formation.

Horseshoe Tears

They represent full thickness retinal breaks due to traction of the vitreous that remains attached to the retinal flap (Figs. 2 - 4) [2].

Iribarren and Iros

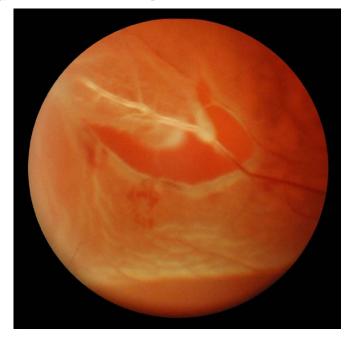


Fig. (2). Horseshoe tear and retinal detachment. Bridging of the overlying retinal vessel (Courtesy of Jorge Bar MD, Argentina).

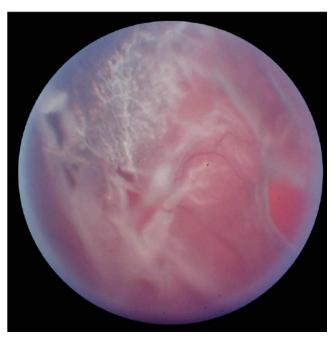


Fig. (3). Horseshoe tear and retinal detachment (Courtesy of Jorge Bar MD, Argentina).

Peripheral Retinal Degenerations

Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 51



Fig. (4). Retinal tear with hemorrhage (Courtesy of Jorge Bar MD, Argentina).



Fig. (5). Round hole with free operculum (Courtesy of Jorge Bar MD, Argentina).

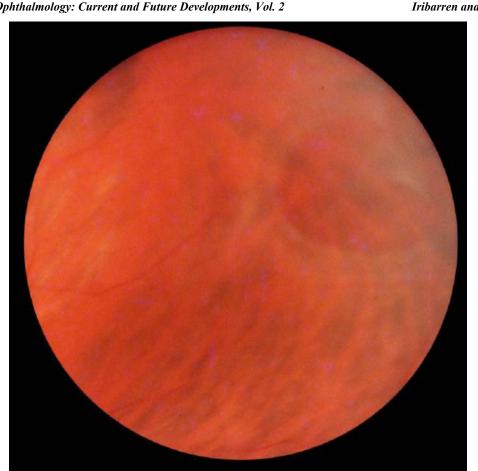


Fig. (6). Round atrophic hole with elevated edges (Courtesy of Jorge Bar MD, Argentina).

Retinal Holes

They are round retinal holes with a free operculum in the vitreous (Fig. 5).

Round Atrophic Holes (Fig. 6)

Histopathology shows atrophy of the inner layers of the retina. They usually have no traction and rarely develop retinal detachment [2].

Retinal Dyalisis

They represent lineal ruptures along the ora serrata. They can be circumferential and are usually associated with blunt ocular trauma (Fig. 7).

52 Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2

Iribarren and Iros

Peripheral Retinal Degenerations

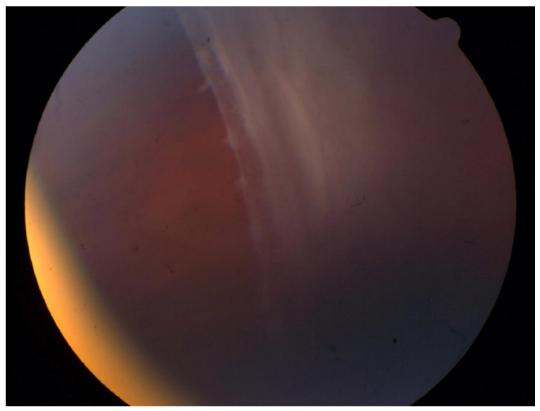


Fig. (7). Retinal dialysis (Courtesy of Mario Saravia MD, Argentina).

Giant Retinal Tears

They are lineal ruptures along the periphery of the retina, have an extension of more than one quadrant or 90 degrees, and are related to traction of the retina.

Lattice Degeneration

Lattice degeneration can be present in 6 to 10% of the normal population. It is bilateral in 4% of the cases and tends to be symmetrical when it is present in both eyes (It is more frequent in myopic eyes).

These are oval areas in the peripheral retina, showing white lines that continue with the retinal vessels. Histopathology shows fibrosis and thickening of the vessel wall. Pigmentary changes occur in 80% of the cases while round atrophic holes are present in 16 to 18% of cases. Vitreous liquefaction is common in the

Iribarren and Iros

center of the lesion, and pathological vitreous adhesion is a constant feature at the border of lattice degeneration. Traction in the area produces retinal tears that can be responsible for 20 to 30% of the cases of rhegmatogenous retinal detachment.

Asymptomatic retinal tears are associated with lattice degeneration in 1.5% of the cases.

Radial paravascular lattice degeneration has an atypical equatorial distribution along the retinal vessels and can be associated with some cases of hereditary retinal detachment. (Figs. **8 - 14**) [2 - 5].

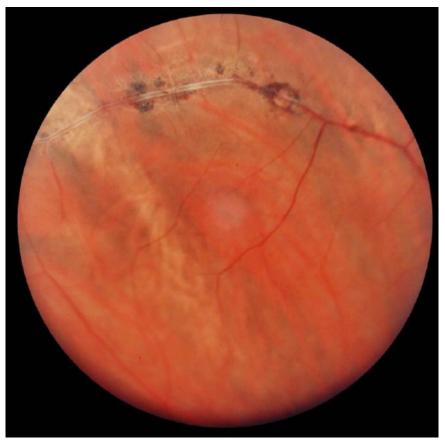


Fig. (8). Lattice degeneration, white lines and pigmentary lesions (Courtesy of Jorge Bar MD, Argentina).

Peripheral Retinal Degenerations

Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 55



Fig. (9). Lattice degeneration with round atrophy holes (Courtesy of Jorge Bar MD, Argentina).



Fig. (10). Lattice degeneration, white lines and pigmentary lesions (Courtesy of Jorge Bar MD, Argentina).

Iribarren and Iros



Fig. (11). Lattice degeneration with round atrophy holes (Courtesy of Jorge Bar MD, Argentina).



Fig. (12). Horseshoe tear and lattice degeneration (Courtesy of Diego Bar MD, Argentina).

Peripheral Retinal Degenerations

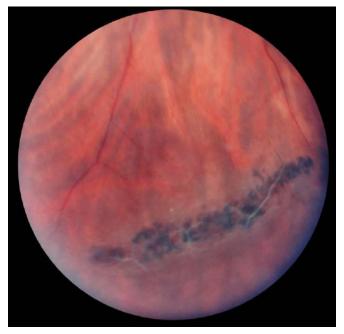


Fig. (13). Lattice degeneration (Courtesy of Jorge Bar MD, Argentina).



Fig. (14). Lattice degeneration.

Tufts

They are lesions of the peripheral retina that can be precursors of retinal tears. They are small elevations of the peripheral retina with traction. They can be noncystic, cystic, or zonular tufts.

Non-cystic tufts are composed of glial tissue and abnormal retinal cells; they are not related with retinal tears.

Cystic tufts have a similar component but usually have visible vitreous traction, and they can develop retinal breaks, horseshoe tears or retinal holes with free operculum. Retinal detachment can be present in 10% of the cases.

Zonular traction tufts are anterior projections of the retina adherent to a zonular fiber; they are present at birth [2, 5].

Dentate Processes

They are anterior extensions of the retina in the ora serrata, usually located horizontal and nasally. Histopathology shows thinning of the retina and a firm adhesion to the pigment epithelium and can be associated with peripheral cystic degeneration [2].

Oral Bays

These represent posterior extensions of the pars plana on the retinal side of the ora serrata and can be associated with dentate processes. They can mimic the aspect of a retinal hole, but their color is brown instead of red and the surface of the lesion is granular. They can be present in 4% of the population. When they are associated with a retinal tear, a posterior vitreous detachment is present [2].

Meridional Folds

These are retinal folds localized at the border of the ora serrata. Radial folds are areas of thickened retina and can develop a retinal break due to vitreoretinal traction forces. They are included in the meridional complexes and can be present in 12 to 20% of cases. Their relation with the production of retinal tears is not clear [2].

Peripheral Retinal Degenerations

Paving Stone Degeneration

It is characterized by peripheral areas of outer retinal atrophy that appear as whitish lesions, surrounded by a ring of hyperplasic RPE. In the interior of the lesions choroidal vessels can sometimes be observed. They are found in 20-30% of people older than 20 years old. This number climbs to 40% in patients older than 40 years old. It is bilateral in more than 90% of cases [3, 4].

They are sometimes unique or may appear in groups in a confluent disposition, more frequently in inferior quadrants and not related with retinal breaks or retinal detachment [2]. From the histopathological view they are characterized by the absence of choroicapillarys, loss of RPE and external layers of the retina, and strong adherence between the internal layers and Bruchs membrane [3, 4].

White with or without Pressure

When we look at the fundus with indirect ophtalmoscopy and scleral indentation, the retina is white at the area of indentation that contrasts with the adjacent retina which is redder. White without pressures refers to areas of peripheral retina that look white without scleral indentation. They are present in 15 to 30% of the cases and are not related with retinal tears or retinal detachment [2].

Cystic Degeneration

It is characterized by areas of microcysts in the extreme periphery, near the ora serrata. There are present in almost every adult of more than 20 years old and are bilateral in more than 97% of cases. They look like groups of very small, brilliant intrarretinal vesicles, that tend to coalesce, leaving some areas of intact retina.

Even if sometimes small holes can appear or the cysts may coalesce and a localized retinoschisis may develop, they don't represent a hazard and should not be treated [3, 4].

Retinoschisis

Histopathology shows the splitting of the retina in two layers. The external layer is related to the pigment epithelium, and the inner layer is in contact with the 60 Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 Iribarren and Iros

vitreous body. It can have the appearance of a bulbous localized retinal detachment.

It is bilateral in 50 to 80% of the cases and usually located in the inferior and temporal quadrant.

The Typical Form has a thickened internal wall with an internal limiting membrane, retinal vessels, nerve fiber layer, and an inner plexiform layer. The external wall contains portions of the outer plexiform layer and external nuclear layer. At the edges of the retinoschisis, typical microcystic peripheral degeneration can be seen.

Reticular Retinoschisis is characterized by a more elevated internal wall and complete loss of the pillars between the cystic cavities within the retina [5].

Retinal holes can be observed in the inner wall. The reticular form can present retinal holes in the external wall in 16 to 23% of the cases.

Retinoschisis can be associated with retinal detachment in 2 to 6% of the cases [2, 5].

Retinal Pigment Epithelium Hyperplasia

It generally occurs within vitreous base in the ora serrata. The hyperplasic epithelium appears as a spicule that extends along the surface of the peripheral retina. They have been interpreted as the result of chronic vitreous traction. No treatment is needed for these lesions.

MANAGEMENT

According to the Preferred Practice Patterns of the American Academy of Ophthalmology [6], not all these lesions have to be treated with laser photocoagulation.

In acute symptomatic horseshoe tears, treatment is recommended promptly (Figs. **15**, **16**).

Peripheral Retinal Degenerations



Fig. (15). Horseshoe tear, laser photocoagulation (Courtesy of Jorge Bar MD, Argentina).



Fig. (16). Retinal tear, laser photocoagulation (Courtesy of Jorge Bar MD, Argentina).

- In acute symptomatic operculated tears, treatment may not be necessary.
- Acute symptomatic dialyses and traumatic retinal breaks are usually treated.
- Asymptomatic horseshoe tears (without subclinical RD) often can be followed without treatment.
- In asymptomatic operculated tears, laser treatment is rarely recommended.
- Asymptomatic atrophic round holes should not be treated.
- Asymptomatic lattice degeneration without holes need does not need to be treated unless posterior vitreous detachment causes a horseshoe tear.
- Asymptomatic lattice degeneration with holes usually does not require treatment.
- There is no consensus in treating asymptomatic dialysis.
- For eyes with atrophic holes, lattice degeneration, or symptomatic horseshoe tears where the fellow eye has had a retinal detachment, there is no consensus on treatment and insufficient evidence to guide management.
- There is insufficient evidence to recommend prophylaxis of asymptomatic retinal breaks for patients undergoing cataract surgery [3].

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The authors confirm that they have no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

REFERENCES

- [1] Argento C. Oftalmología general, intoducción para el especialista. 1st ed., Rosario: Corpus Edit 2007.
- [2] Michels R, Wilkinson C, Rice T. Retinal Detachment. The C.V. Mosby Company 1990.
- [3] Quevedo MA, Corcóstegui B. Alteraciones Vitreoretineanas Predisponentes al Desprendimineto de Retina. 2008.
- [4] Piñero Bustamante A. La Retina Periférica Prevención del Desprendimiento. Scriba Ed., 1983.
- [5] Lewis H. Peripheral retinal degenerations and the risk of retinal detachment. Am J Ophthalmol 2003; 136(1): 155-60.
- [6] Posterior vitreous detachment, retinal breaks, and lattice degeneration summary benchmark. AAO Retina PPP Panel, Hoskins Center for Quality Eye Care 2014.



© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode

CHAPTER 12

Rhegmatogenous Retinal Detachment

Paul Tornambe¹ and Gerardo García-Aguirre^{2,3,*}

¹ Retina Consultants of San Diego, Poway, CA, USA

² Asociación para Evitar la Ceguera en Mexico, Mexico City, Mexico

³ Escuela de Medicina del Tecnológico de Monterrey, Mexico City, Mexico

Rhegmatogenous retinal detachment (RRD) is defined as the separation of the neurosensory retina from the retinal pigment epithelium (RPE), secondary to passage of liquefied vitreous through one or more retinal breaks. These breaks usually originate either from vitreoretinal traction [1] or retinal atrophy [2], and when the amount of fluid entering the subretinal space through these breaks exceeds the amount that can be absorbed by the RPE, the retina becomes detached. It has an estimated incidence in the general population of 1 in 10,000, but the risk is increased in eyes with high myopia (over 6 diopters) or previous cataract surgery [2, 3].

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

Patients usually complain of vitreous floaters (which may correspond to vitreous hemorrhage secondary to a ruptured retinal blood vessel, or vitreous condensations that accompany posterior vitreous detachment) (Fig. 1), photopsia (due to vitreoretinal traction) and/or a peripheral scotoma (when the retina is detaching).

Diagnosis of RRD is most of the time performed at the clinic. Clinical examination in early stages may reveal predisposing lesions in the periphery, which may take different shapes, such as lattice degeneration (Figs. 2 and 3) [4], operculated hole (Figs. 3 - 5) or a horseshoe retinal tear (Fig. 6). In later stages

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garcíà-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

^{*} **Corresponding author Gerardo García-Aguirre:** Vicente García Torres 46, San Lucas Coyoacan, Mexico City, Mexico, 04030; Tel +52 (55) 10841400; E-mail: jerry gar_md@yahoo.com

Tornambe and García-Aguirre

localized subretinal fluid may be observed, which continues to extend and affect wider areas of the retina, which may take different configurations depending on the size and location of the lesion (Figs. 7 - 9) [5]. Vitreous cells may be observed, either pigment cells know as "tobacco dust" or erythrocytes. If large areas of the retina are detached, the eye may become hypotonous. Chronic retinal detachments might be accompanied by proliferative vitreoretinopathy (Fig. 10) or pigmentation demarcating the detachment area (Fig. 11).

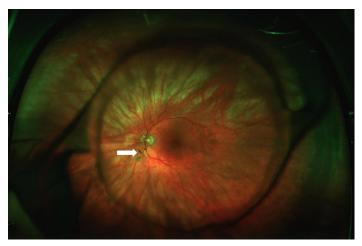


Fig. (1). Ultrawide field fundus photograph of the left eye through an intraocular lens, showing vitreous floaters (arrow).

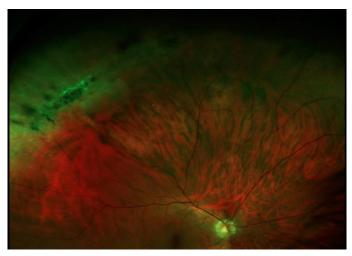


Fig. (2). Ultrawide field fundus photograph of the right eye showing lattice degeneration in the superotemporal periphery.

Rhegmatogenous Retinal Detachment Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 65

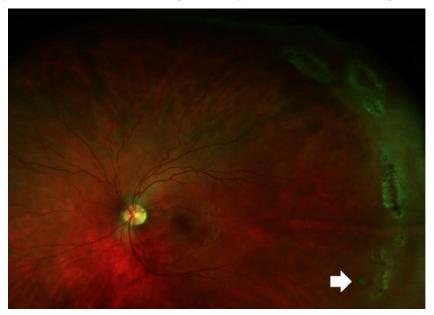


Fig. (3). Ultrawide field fundus photograph of a left eye, showing lattice degeneration in the temporal periphery, and a retinal hole with an associated operculum (arrow).

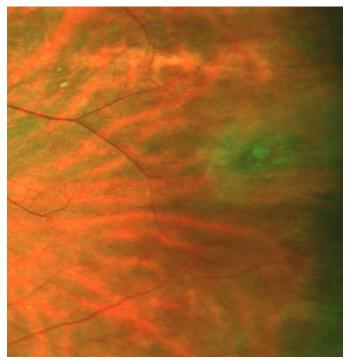
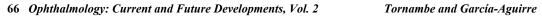


Fig. (4). Operculated retinal hole, with scarce subretinal fluid.



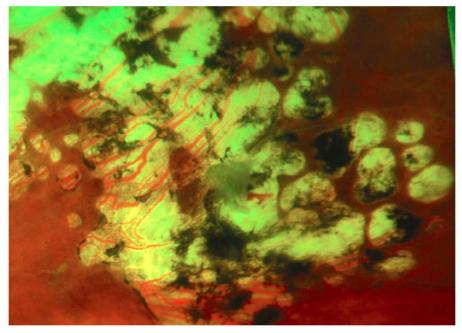


Fig. (5). Operculated retinal hole surrounded by laser photocoagulation scars.

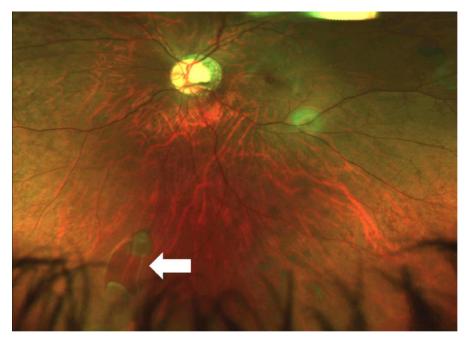


Fig. (6). Ultrawide field fundus photograph of a left eye, showing an inferonasal retinal tear (arrow).

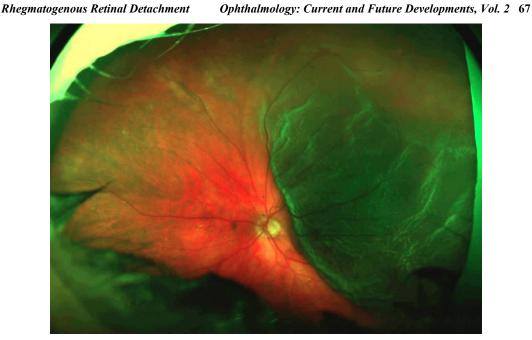


Fig. (7). Ultrawide field fundus photograph of a left eye, which shows a superotemporal retinal detachment. The causative lesion is not visible in the photograph, but should be looked for near the most superior part of the detachment.



Fig. (8). Ultrawide field fundus photograph of the right eye, showing an inferotemporal retinal detachment.

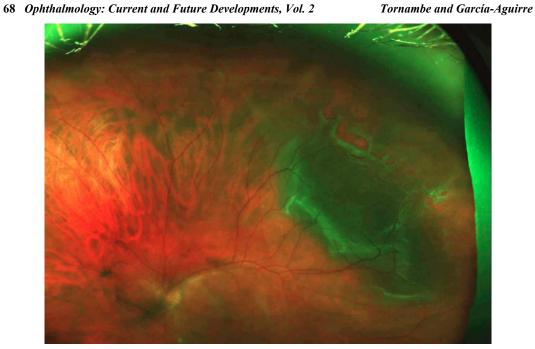


Fig. (9). Ultrawide field fundus photograph of the left eye, displaying a superotemporal retinal detachment, with several retinal tears.

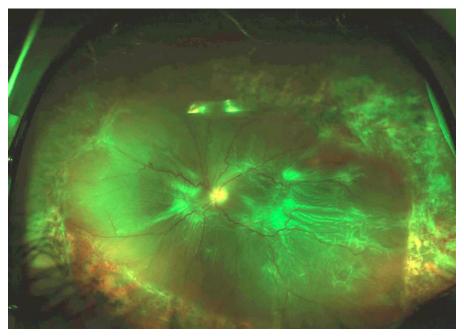


Fig. (10). Total retinal detachment with grade C proliferative vitreoretinopathy.

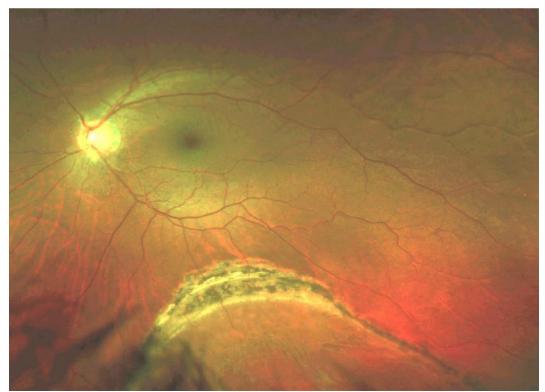


Fig. (11). Inferior self-limited retinal detachment, showing a hyperpigmented demarcation line.

B-scan ultrasound (Fig. 20) is useful when the vitreous precludes adequate view of the retina, especially in the presence of a dense vitreous hemorrhage or cataract.

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

Differential diagnosis should be made with serous or tractional retinal detachment. Distinction is particularly important in the case of serous detachment, since most of the times the management in these cases is medical, while the management of tractional and rhegmatogenous detachments is surgical.

Serous detachment can have a wide array of causes, ranging from Coats' disease, Vogt-Koyanagi-Harada disease, choroidal hemangioma, choroidal neovascularization, *etc.* Most of the times other clues for the diagnosis (*e.g.* the tumor or neovascularization) are readily seen during clinical examination. In other

Rhegmatogenous Retinal Detachment

Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 69

Tornambe and García-Aguirre

cases, a fluorescein or indocyanine green angiography, or a B-scan ultrasound might be needed to clarify the diagnosis.

MANAGEMENT

The management of RRD and its predisposing lesions is surgical.

Retinal holes and tears (especially if they are horseshoe tears) should be treated with laser photocoagulation surrounding the lesion (Fig. 12) [5]. If a discrete amount of subretinal fluid is present, it should be included within the photocoagulation area [6, 7].

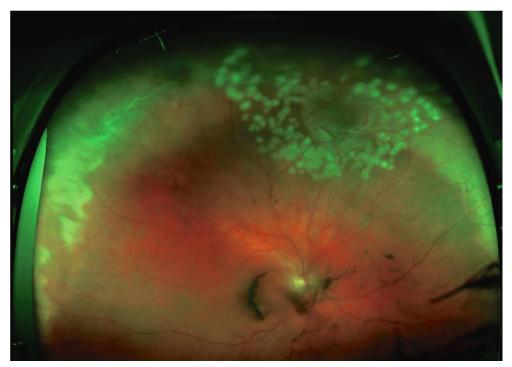


Fig. (12). Ultrawide field fundus photograph of a right eye with a superonasal retinal tear surrounded by laser photocoagulation burns. A superotemporal lattice degeneration can be observed.

Detachments that are in the far periphery may be "walled off" with photocoagulation, providing that the detachment area is not anterior to the equator (Figs. 13 and 14). Care must be taken to insure that photocoagulation extends to the ora serrata, to adequately confine the detachment area.

Fig. (13). Ultrawide field fundus photograph of a left eye, displaying an inferotemporal retinal detachment that has been walled off by laser photocoagulation scars. A round hole can be observed (arrow).

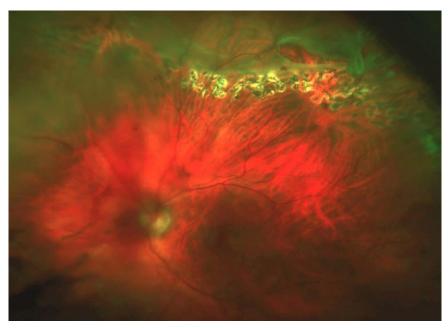


Fig. (14). Ultrawide field fundus photograph of a left eye, showing a superior retinal detachment with a visible retinal tear, walled off by laser photocoagulation scars.

Rhegmatogenous Retinal Detachment Oph

Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 71

Tornambe and García-Aguirre

Detachments that are larger than the ones described above may be treated in different fashions. The common objectives of the different treatments are to block the retinal hole using a tamponade agent, promote subretinal fluid reabsorption, and create an adhesion of the neurosensory retina to the RPE by means of laser photocoagulation or cryotherapy. The available techniques are the following [6 - 8]:

Pneumatic Retinopexy, which involves injecting 0.2-0.4 cc of gas (either sulphur hexafluoride SF₆, perfluoroethane C_2F_6 , or perfluoropropane C_3F_8) in the vitreous cavity (Fig. 15). The bubble is injected in an expansible concentration, and the head of the patient is positioned in order for the bubble to block the retinal tear. When the retina has reattached, cryotherapy or laser photocoagulation is applied surrounding the retinal tear. It has the advantage of being an office-based procedure, but the success rate is lower compared to other procedures.

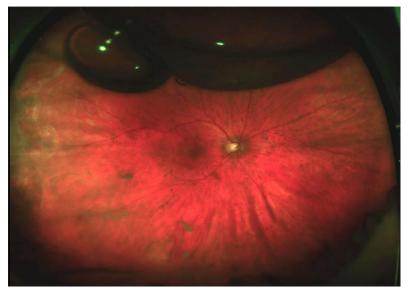


Fig. (15). Ultrawide field fundus photograph of an eye that underwent pneumatic retinopexy, showing two gas bubbles in the superior vitreous cavity. The retina has already attached.

Scleral Buckling, which involves placing an implant (usually made of silicone) that causes indentation in the sclera, thus approaching the RPE to the retinal tear, blocking passage of fluid to the subretinal space (Fig. 16). During the procedure, cryotherapy or laser photocoagulation is applied surrounding the tear.

Rhegmatogenous Retinal Detachment

Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 73



Fig. (16). Ultrawide field fundus photograph of an eye that underwent scleral buckle, showing broad indentation of the equatorial retina.

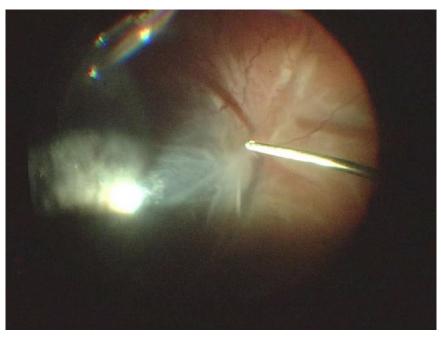


Fig. (17). Intraoperative view of a pars-plana vitrectomy in an eye with rhegmatogenous retinal detachment.

Pars Plana Vitrectomy, consists of extracting the vitreous using a cut-suction probe (Fig. 17), draining the subretinal fluid while filling the vitreous cavity with air, applying laser photocoagulation surrounding the tear (Fig. 18), and leaving gas (SF₆, C_2F_6 or C_3F_8) or silicone oil as a tamponade agent (Fig. 19).

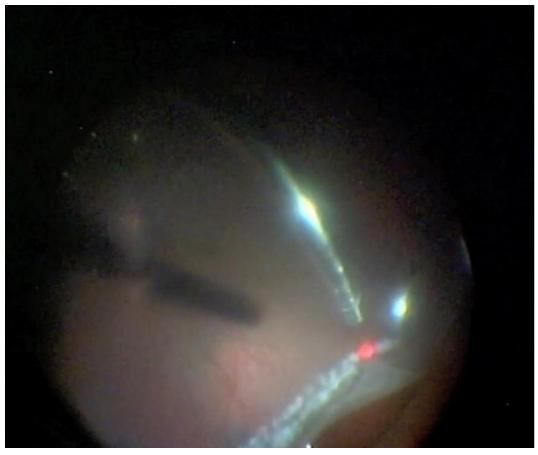


Fig. (18). Intraoperative view of laser endophotocoagulation surrounding a retinal tear.

A combination of scleral buckling and pars-plana vitrectomy, usually performed on more complicated cases.

Visual prognosis, regardless of the procedure performed, depends on whether the macula becomes affected and on the duration of the detachment. Prompt surgical repair in uncomplicated detachments yields success rates superior to 95% with a single procedure [7, 8].

Rhegmatogenous Retinal Detachment Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 75



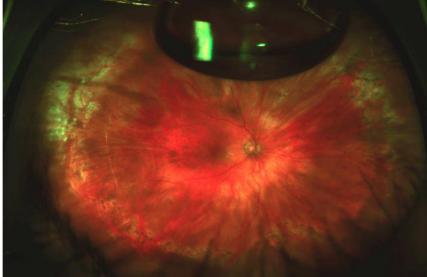


Fig. (19). Ultrawide field fundus photograph of an eye that underwent a pars plana vitrectomy for rhegmatogenous retinal detachment. Some remaining gas is observed in the superior vitreous cavity. Laser photocoagulation scars are observed in the retinal periphery.

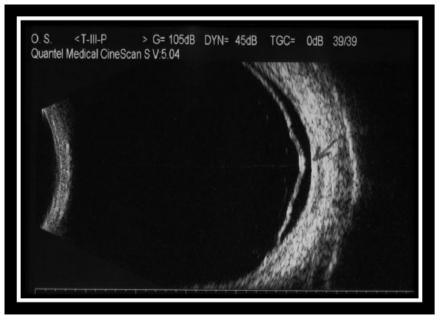


Fig. (20). B-scan ocular ultrasound of retinal detachment (Courtesy of Mitzy Torres Soriano MD).

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The authors confirm that they have no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

REFERENCES

- Larsson L, Osterlin S. Posterior vitreous detachment. A combined clinical and physiochemical study. Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol 1985; 223(2): 92-5.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF02150952] [PMID: 4007512]
- [2] Michaelson IC, Stein R. A study in the prevention of retinal detachment. Ann Ophthalmol 1965; 1: 49.

[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0886-3350(13)80333-1] [PMID: 8271160]

- [4] Byer NE. Clinical study of lattice degeneration of the retina. Trans Am Acad Ophthalmol Otolaryngol 1965; 69(6): 1065-81.
 [PMID: 5861646]
- [5] Neumann E, Hyams S. Conservative management of retinal breaks. A follow-up study of subsequent retinal detachment. Br J Ophthalmol 1972; 56(6): 482-6.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bjo.56.6.482] [PMID: 5069189]
- [6] Tornambe PE. Pneumatic retinopexy: the evolution of case selection and surgical technique. A twelveyear study of 302 eyes. Trans Am Ophthalmol Soc 1997; 95: 551-78.
 [PMID: 9440187]
- [7] Ahmadieh H, Moradian S, Faghihi H, *et al.* Anatomic and visual outcomes of scleral buckling *versus* primary vitrectomy in pseudophakic and aphakic retinal detachment: six-month follow-up results of a single operationreport no. 1. Ophthalmology 2005; 112(8): 1421-9.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ophtha.2005.02.018] [PMID: 15961159]
- [8] Mehta S, Blinder KJ, Shah GK, Grand MG. Pars plana vitrectomy versus combined pars plana vitrectomy and scleral buckle for primary repair of rhegmatogenous retinal detachment. Can J Ophthalmol 2011; 46(3): 237-41. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jcjo.2011.05.003] [PMID: 21784208]

CC D

© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode

CHAPTER 13

Proliferative Vitreoretinopathy

Gastón Gómez Caride¹ and Marcelo Zas^{2,*}

¹ Retina Department, Centro de Ojos Quilmes, Provincia de Buenos Aires, Argentina

² Ophthalmology Department, Hospital de Clinicas " José de San Martín", School of Medicine, University of Buenos Aires, Argentina

The retinal tear occurs without having an anatomical support that enables autofill the solution of continuity. Therefore, the retinal tear gives rise to the repair process producing a cell growth of the retinal pigment epithelium, glia or other cell types [1]. These cell types migrate over the internal and external surface of the retina and the anterior segment of the vitreous producing membranes called proliferative vitreoretinopathy (PVR).

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

PVR is the most frequent cause for lack of repair of the retinal detachment (around 10%). The PVR is an amplified healing process. Today there are multiple lines of research to elucidate the process and improve outcomes techniques.

The contraction of these membranes produces fixed retinal folds, equatorial traction, non-pigmented retinal detachment of the pars plana, and widespread retinal contraction.

Although some treatments such as low molecular weight heparin, cytostatics, and corticosteroids are used aiming to reduce the impact of PVR, their results do not change the incidence rate. As a consequence, the causal retinal ruptures may reopen, triggering new ruptures or a tractional retinal detachment.

^{*} **Corresponding author Marcelo Zas:** Retina Department, Hospital de Clínicas "José de San Martín", University of Buenos Aires, Buenos Aires, Argentina; Tel/Fax: +5411-44832-1849; E-mail: marcezas@gmail.com

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garcïà-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

Caride and Zas

The risk factors [2] are:

- Long time between the retinal detachment diagnosis and its surgical repair.
- Hemorrhage in the vitreous due to the rupture of retinal vessels.
- Giant tears.
- Multiple surgeries.
- Ocular damage mainly punctures.
- Young patients.
- Aphakia.
- Uveitis.
- Choroidal detachments.
- Excessive cryocoagulation.
- Postsurgical infection and inflammation.

PVR Classification

Grade A: Represents the presence of pigment in the vitreous space and on the surface of the retina (Fig. 1).

Grade B: Fine folds on the surface of the retina. Proliferation in the vitreous tissue causes reduced retinal mobility in the vitreous cavity (Figs. 2 and 4).

Grade C: Fixed retinal folds. They can be in the posterior or anterior segment, with an imaginary boundary in the equatorial part of the eyeball (PC - AC) (PC = posterior chamber; AC = anterior chamber) (Fig. 3).

It is divided into 5 different degrees of contraction:

C1, Posterior focal star folds (Figs. 3a and 5).

C2, Posterior confluent irregular folds. Poor visualization of the optic disc (Figs. **3b** and **6**).

C3, Anterior and posterior subretinal annular strand close to the disc; linear strands with or without pigmentation; sheets with a moth-eaten appearance (Fig. 3c).

Proliferative Vitreoretinopathy

Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 79



Fig. (1). PVR grade A.

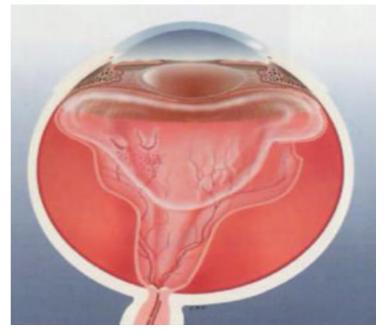


Fig. (2). PVR grade B.

Caride and Zas

C4, Anterior circumferential contraction along posterior margin of vitreous base with central displacement of the retina and stretching of the peripheral retina; posterior retina in radial folds (Fig. **3d**).

C5, Anterior displacement, anterior pull on the vitreous base; trough of varying width is present in the peripheral retina; ciliary processes may be stretched and covered by membranes; possible iris retraction [3] (Fig. **3e**).

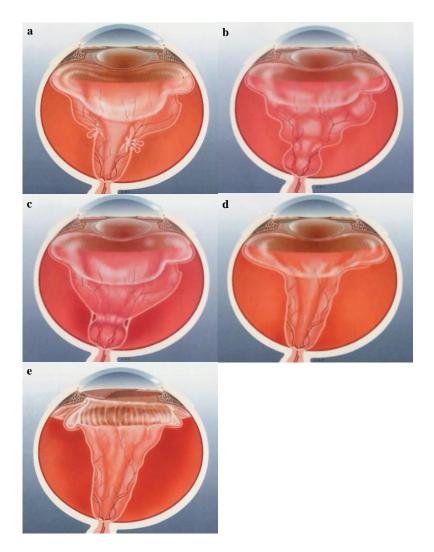


Fig. (3). PVR grade C.

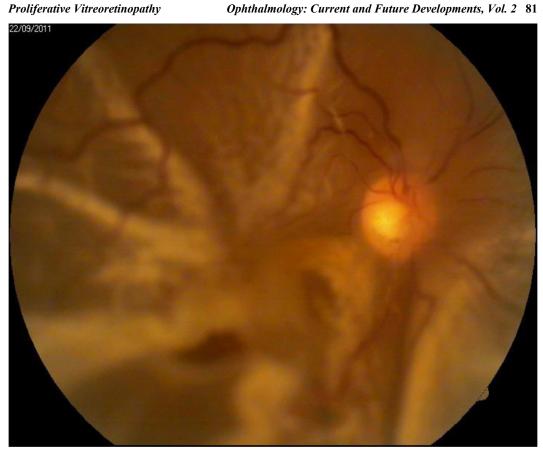


Fig. (4). Retinal detachment with PVR grade B (Courtesy of Retinal Camera of Hospital Central de Maracay, Maracay-Venezuela).

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

The main differential diagnosis is proliferative diabetic retinopathy with tractional retinal detachment. The main difference between the PVR and the diabetes membranes is that the former membranes are avascular while the latter are vascular.

MANAGEMENT

- Scleral surgery.
- Vitrectomy.
- Retinotomies and retinectomy [4].
- Epiretinal dissection [5].

Caride and Zas

• Perfluorocarbon helps to reposition the retina and extract the epiretinal membranes [6]. Currently, the best tamponade system is prolonged gas inside the eye [7].

In some cases, this treatment is insufficient and silicon oil must be used [8].

Pharmacological agents: 5-fluorouracil (5FU) and low-molecular-weight heparin (LMWH) have not shown consistent evidence to prevent PVR following retinal reattachment surgery and did not lead to a relevant increase of the success rate of vitreoretinal surgery in patients with established PVR [9 - 11].



Fig. (5). Proliferative Vitreoretinopathy grade C1 (This image was originally published in the ASRS Retina Image Bank. Thomas A. Ciulla, MD MBA. Starfold in Proliferative Vitreoretinopathy. Retina Image Bank. 2014; Image Number 19588. © the American Society of Retina Specialists).



Fig. (6). 63-year-old pseudophakic male with hand motion vision in the left eye due to a total retinal detachment with severe proliferative vitreoretinopathy (This image was originally published in the ASRS Retina Image Bank. Darin R. Golman, MD. Total Rhegmatogenous Retinal Detachment with Severe PVR. Retina Image Bank. 2014; Image Number 25035. © the American Society of Retina Specialists).

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The authors confirm that they have no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

Caride and Zas

REFERENCES

- Ryan SJ, Hinton DR, Schachat AP, Wilkinson CP, Eds. Retina. 4th ed. St Louis: Mosby 2006; Vol. 3: p. 1997.
- [2] Ryan SJ, Hinton DR, Schachat AP, Wilkinson CP, Eds. Retina. 4th ed. St Louis: Mosby 2006; Vol. 3: p. 2039.
- [3] Machemer R, Aaberg TM, Freeman HM, Irvine AR, Lean JS, Michels RM. An updated classification of retinal detachment with proliferative vitreoretinopathy. Am J Ophthalmol 1991; 112(2): 159-65. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9394(14)76695-4] [PMID: 1867299]
- [4] Morse LS, McCuen BW II, Machemer R. Relaxing retinotomies. Analysis of anatomic and visual results. Ophthalmology 1990; 97(5): 642-7.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0161-6420(90)32531-9] [PMID: 2342810]
- [5] Murray TG, Boldt HC, Lewis H, Abrams GW, Mieler WF, Han DP. A technique for facilitated visualization and dissection of the vitreous base, pars plana, and pars plicata. Arch Ophthalmol 1991; 109(10): 1458-9.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/archopht.1991.01080100142062] [PMID: 1929943]
- [6] Zarbin MA, Michels RG, Green WR. Dissection of epiciliary tissue to treat chronic hypotony after surgery for retinal detachment with proliferative vitreoretinopathy. Retina 1991; 11(2): 208-13. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00006982-199111020-00003] [PMID: 1925084]
- Sabates WI, Abrams GW, Swanson DE, Norton EW. The use of intraocular gases. The results of sulfur hexafluoride gas in retinal detachment surgery. Ophthalmology 1981; 88(5): 447-54.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0161-6420(81)35005-2] [PMID: 7267019]
- [8] Silicone Study, sponsor by the (NEI). 1999-2005.
- [9] Sundaram V, Barsam A, Virgili G. Intravitreal low molecular weight heparin and 5-Fluorouracil for the prevention of proliferative vitreoretinopathy following retinal reattachment surgery. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2013; 1(1): CD006421.
 [PMID: 23440808]
- [10] Charteris DG, Aylward GW, Wong D, Groenewald C, Asaria RH, Bunce C. A randomized controlled trial of combined 5-fluorouracil and low-molecular-weight heparin in management of established proliferative vitreoretinopathy. Ophthalmology 2004; 111(12): 2240-5. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ophtha.2004.05.036] [PMID: 15582080]
- Khan MA, Brady CJ, Kaiser RS. Clinical management of proliferative vitreoretinopathy: an update. Retina 2015; 35(2): 165-75.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/IAE.0000000000447] [PMID: 25602631]



© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode

CHAPTER 14

Retinopathy of Prematurity

Andrea Arriola-López, Miroslava Meraz-Gutiérrez and María Ana Martínez-Castellanos^{*}

Asociación para Evitar Ceguera en México, Hospital Luis Sanchez Bulnes IAP, Mexico City, Mexico

Retinopathy of prematurity (ROP) is a vasoproliferative disorder of the developing retina. It is one of the main causes of childhood blindness in developing countries [1]. Although prematurity and low birth weight are the greatest risk factors for developing ROP, there are a multitude of factors that have been implicated in the disease progression.

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

The International Classification of Retinopathy of Prematurity (ICROP) was developed to describe the early levels of severity of ROP based on zone, stage, extent of stage and presence of plus disease [1, 2].

The **zone** of ROP refers to I-III regions that describes the affected retinal area (Figs. **1 - 3**).

The **stage** of ROP defines the clinical appearance of the retina and the avascular area. There are 5 stages. In stage 1, a demarcation line is apparent (Fig. 4). In stage 2, there is a prominent ridge and some vitreous traction (Fig. 5). In stage 3 ROP, there is neovascularization growing onto the vitreous ridge (Fig. 6). In stage 4, contraction of the fibrovascular proliferation causes traction on the retina leading to a partial retinal detachment, 4A without macular involvement and 4B with macular involvement (Fig. 7). Stage 5 ROP is a total retinal detachment and is described as closed funnel when the retina is adherent to itself or open when

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garcíä-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

^{*} **Corresponding author María Ana Martínez-Castellanos:** Asociación para Evitar Ceguera en México, Hospital Luis Sanchez Bulnes IAP, Mexico City, Mexico; Tel/Fax: +52 (55) 31263316; E-mail: mariamtzc@me.com

Arriola-López et al.

it is not (Fig. 8). There is an anterior displacement of iris-lens diaphragm because of the retinal detachment and contraction of anterior vitreous fibers [3 - 5] (Fig. 9).

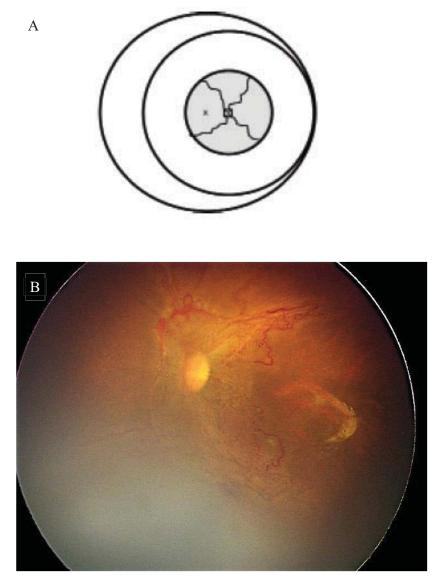


Fig. (1). (A). Diagram illustrating zone I, defined as a circle, the center of which is the disc, and the radius of which is twice the distance of the disc to the fovea. (B). Clinical photograph of a patient with zone I involvement.

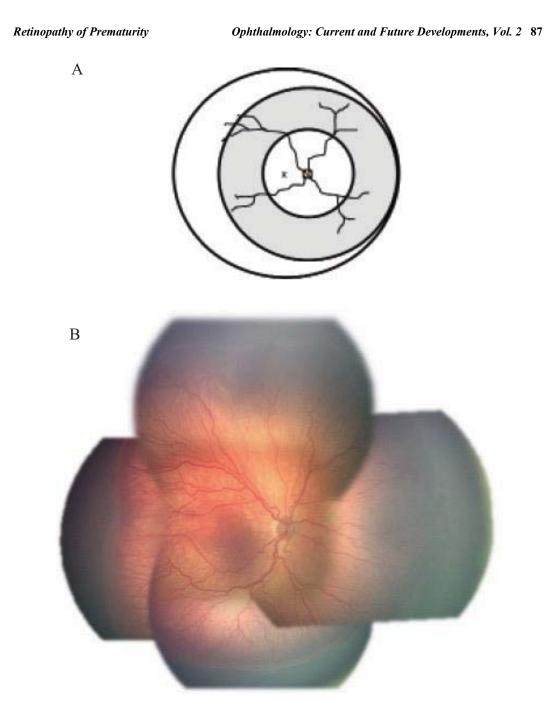


Fig. (2). (A). Diagram describing zone 2, which extends from the anterior border of zone I to within one discdiameter of the ora serrata nasally and to the anatomic equator temporally. (B). Photograph composition of a patient that shows zone II involvement.

Arriola-López et al.

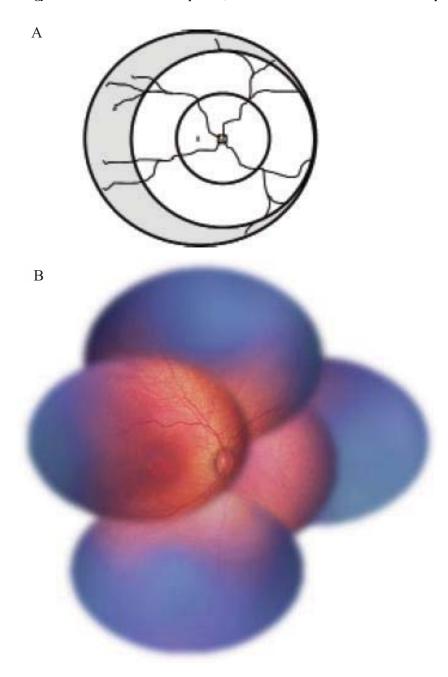


Fig. (3). (A). Diagram showing zone III, which encompasses the residual temporal retina. (B). Clinical composition that shows zone III involvement.

Retinopathy of Prematurity

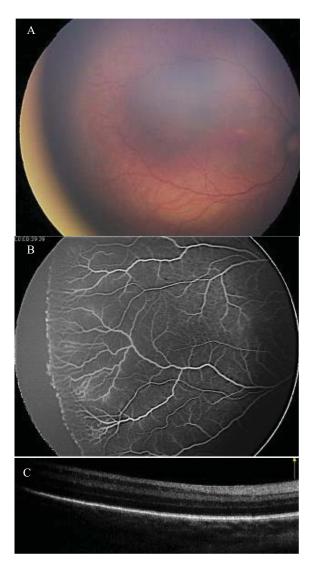


Fig. (4). (A). Clinical photo of a patient with stage 1 ROP; the arrows show the flat demarcation line. (B). Fluorangiography shows in the area that joins vascular and avascular retina some rounded hyperfluorescent images in the end of the vessels; these structures are the vascular "sprout" or the sac that will form a neovessel that will vascularize the avascular area. Next to the demarcation line in the vascularized area, the vessels have an abnormal dichotomizing pattern due to active vascular remodeling. This means that these vessels are immature; some will persist and some will disappear once the metabolic demands of the developing retina are reached. Immaturity of these vessels leads to a parietal leakage pattern; as the vessels are still under remodeling they are not fully covered by pericytes allowing leakage of fluorescein. (C). The SD-OCT image of the demarcation line shows a difference in the thickness of the internal layers of the retina and some degree of disorganization of the retinal layers.

Arriola-López et al.

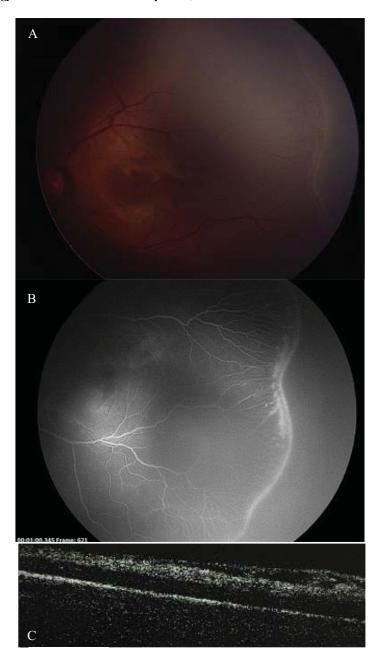


Fig. (5). (A). Clinical image of stage 2 zone II with an elevated ridge. (B). Hyperfluorescent demarcation line that does not leak even in late phases of the study. There are other structural changes such as arterio-venous joints, capillary unions, and irregular branching. (C). In the OCT performed on the demarcation line, there is a clear disorganization of the retina layers with retinoschisis-like pattern due to the traction of the vitreous.

Retinopathy of Prematurity

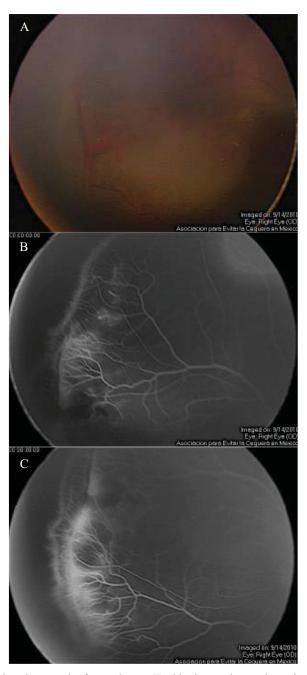


Fig. (6). (A). Color fundus photograph of stage 3 zone II with vitreous hemorrhage due to neovascularization on the ridge. (B). Fluorangiography showing leakage over the ridge. (C). Leakage increases in late phase of fluorangiography.

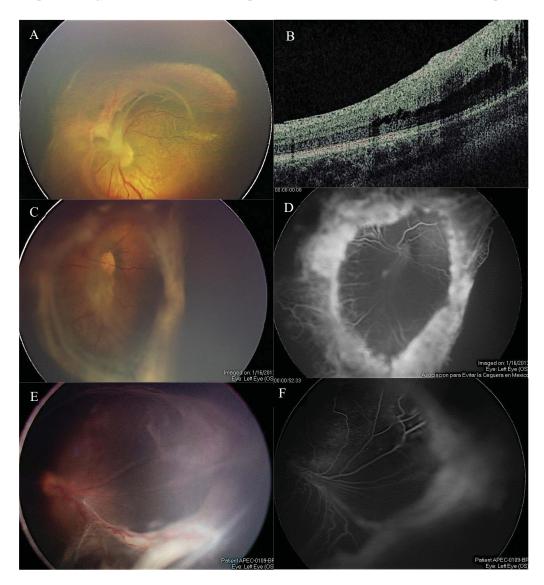


Fig. (7). (A). Color photograph that shows fibrovascular proliferation with retinal traction without macular involvement. **(B)**. OCT that shows detachment of the retinal layers. **(C)**. Color fundus photograph of clinical stage 4B, with macular detachment. **(D)**. Fluorangiography of figure C that shows a hyperfluorescent traction ring. **(E)**. Color fundus photograph with macular detachment and fibrovascular proliferation. **(F)**. Fluorangiography of figure E that shows a hyperfluorescent fibrovascular proliferation.

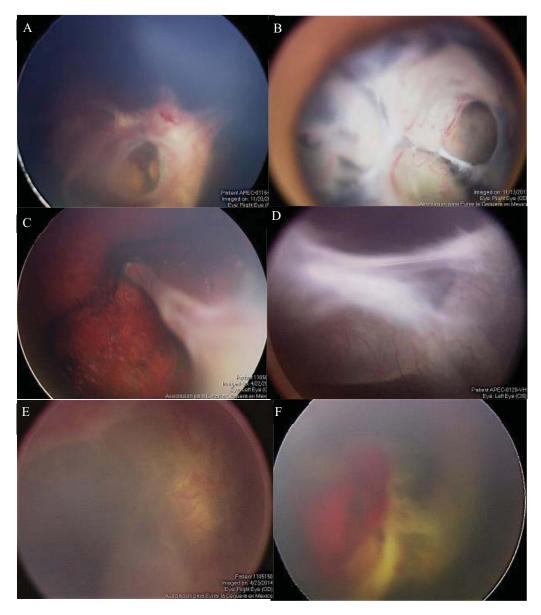


Fig. (8). (A). and (B). Opened funnel retinal detachment. (C). Closed funnel retinal detachment attached to posterior lens capsule with exposed choroid. (D). Anterior vitreous fibers that traction the retina. (E). Openfunnel retinal detachment. (F). Closed -funnel retinal detachment with anterior hemorrhage.

The extent of ROP refers to the dilation and tortuosity of the retinal arterioles and veins in the posterior pole (number of clock-hours involved) and is based on a

Arriola-López et al.

standard photograph published in the multicenter trial of cryotherapy for retinopathy of prematurity (CRYO-ROP) (Fig. 9). Based on the CRYO-ROP Study [2], threshold ROP is defined as the level of severity of ROP at which the risk of an unfavorable anatomic outcome approached 50%, and is diagnosed as 5 contiguous or 8 non contiguous clock hours of stage 3 ROP in zones I or II, with plus disease (Fig. 10).

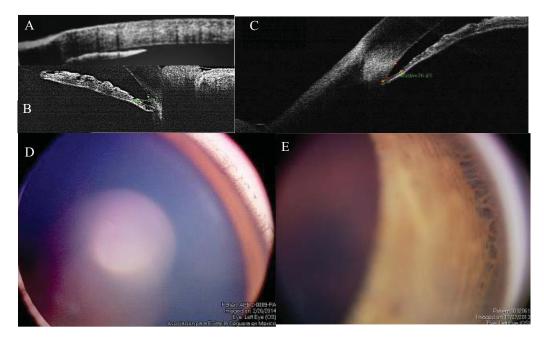


Fig. (9). (A). In the OCT performed on the angle, there is evident contact of the anterior portion of the iris and the corneal endothelium. (B), (C). In these OCT photographs, there is anterior displacement of the iris resulting in a narrow angle. (D), (E). Open angle with long ciliary processes.

Plus disease refers to the presence of marked venous dilation and arterial tortuosity in the posterior pole [2, 3, 5] (Figs. 11 and 12).

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

Familial exudative vitreoretinopathy (FEVR) [5 - 9] is a developmental anomaly of the retinal vasculature characterized by a failure of peripheral retinal vascularization. Diagnosis of FEVR can be made based on the presence of peripheral retinal avascularity with exudates in the nearly full-term infant with

Retinopathy of Prematurity

Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 95

somewhat lower than average birth weight and no history of supplemental oxygen. It may present with more subtle changes, including subretinal fluid, exudates, telangiectasias, and aneurysms [8]. Unlike ROP, FEVR does not follow a predictable timeline of progression, and neovascular, tractional, or exudative activity may occur throughout childhood and adulthood.

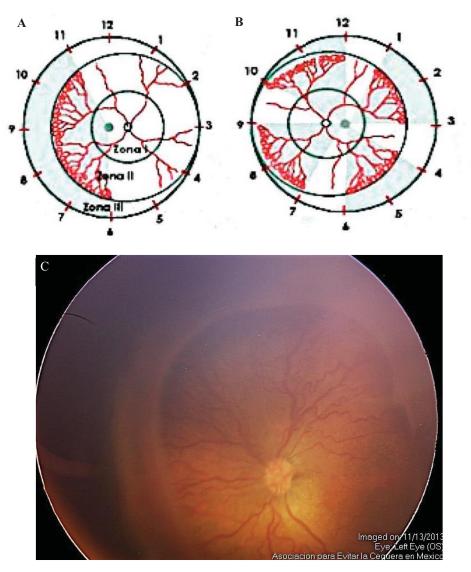


Fig. (10). (A). Diagram of threshold ROP with five contiguous clock hours. (B). Diagram of threshold ROP with eight discontinuous clock hours. (C). Clinical photograph of threshold ROP.

Arriola-López et al.

In oxygen-induced retinopathy (OIR) [10] there is obliteration of blood vessels in previously formed retinal vessels in a centripetal fashion toward the optic disc. First, there is a non-proliferative phase; then, with the increased metabolic demand of the retinal cells, there is a rise in the synthesis of pro-angiogenic factors resulting in a vasoproliferative second phase. The complexity of the diagnosis relies on the fact that it is hard to clinically distinguish OIR from ROP. Performing a fluorescein angiography makes it possible to differentiate both entities.

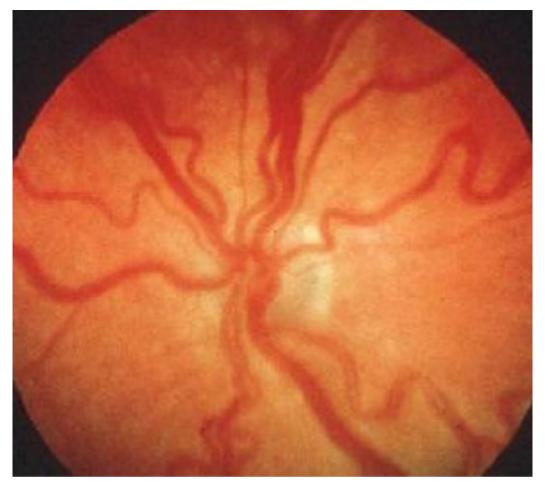


Fig. (11). Clinical photograph showing dilatation and tortuosity of the retinal vessels.

Retinopathy of Prematurity

Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 97

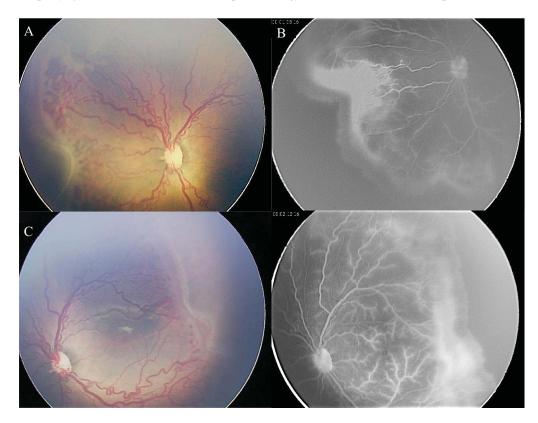


Fig. (12). (A). Color fundus photograph of stage 2 zone I with plus disease. (B). Fluorangiography that shows hyperfluorescence between the vascular and avascular zones. (C). Color fundus photograph of stage 3 zone II with plus disease. (D). Fluorangiography of figure C.

Retinoblastoma [10, 11] is the most common intraocular malignancy of childhood. Retinoblastoma occurs in hereditary and nonhereditary forms. The patient may present with unilateral or bilateral leukocoria or strabismus. Small tumors are whitish, with foci of calcification. Medium-sized tumors are larger and have blood vessels that penetrate the tumor (Fig. 13).

Coats Disease [10, 12 - 14] is a retinal disease of unknown etiology that is characterized by the presence of telangiectasias in the retinal vasculature that cause significant exudation. It causes an exudative retinal detachment which is not seen in eyes with ROP.

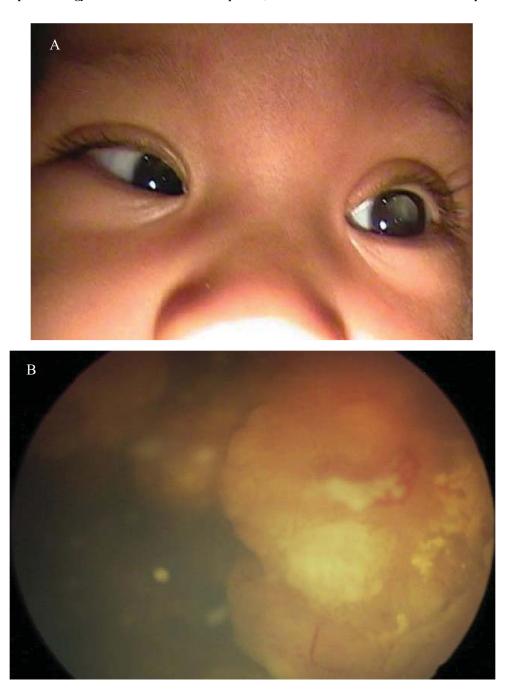


Fig. (13). (A). Left eye leukocoria. (B). Color fondus photograph with an endophytic retinoblastoma with vitreous seed.

Retinopathy of Prematurity

Incontinentia pigmenti is an X-linked dominant disease that is present only in females, manifesting as an avascular peripheral retina that may progress to a proliferative retinopathy (Fig. 17) [10, 12, 15]. Patients have a history of hyperpigmented lesions in the skin since birth, that fade during the first years of life.

Persistent fetal vasculature (PFV) [6, 16] presents as vascularized tissue covering part or all of the posterior aspect of the lens, and with elongated ciliary processes. PFV usually presents with unilateral leukocoria; bilateral PFV is rare. Bilaterality, history of prematurity and typical retinal vasculopathy of ROP can be used to exclude PFV as the primary disorder [16].

A very useful tool to aid in differential diagnosis is the RetCamII Camera [17, 18]. Using coupling gel, the contact retinal camera is placed on the cornea and images the retina with a choice of 5 lenses $(130^\circ, 120^\circ, 80^\circ, 30^\circ \text{ and Portrait})$. The wide-field image is captured instantly and made into a digital, high-resolution color photograph (side-by-side image). Fluorescein angiography (FA) allows more objective assessment of disease stage and zone, shows vessel changes in detail (Figs. 14 - 18). It is ideal for the monitoring of regression or recurrence after anti-VEGF treatment.

MANAGEMENT [20]

Timing of the initial examination is based on both postmenstrual age (PMA) and chronological age (CA), and is undertaken to detect 99% of infants at risk of a poor visual outcome. The first examination is conducted between four and nine weeks' CA, depending on PMA at birth. Acute phase ROP screening may stop when the risk of developing severe ROP is no longer present. It was found that 99% of prethreshold ROP develops by 45 weeks' PMA. Retinal examinations in preterm infants should be performed by ophthalmologists skilled in the identification of ROP including location and staging as described in the International Classification of Retinopathy of Prematurity revisited [19].

Treatment for ROP should be initiated under any of the following circumstances:

• Zone I, any ROP with plus disease (Fig. 12),

Arriola-López et al.

- Zone I, stage 3 without plus disease,
- Zone II, stage 2 or 3 with plus disease (Fig. 12).

Treatment of ROP aims to prevent retinal detachment or scarring, therefore avoiding an unfavorable visual outcome.

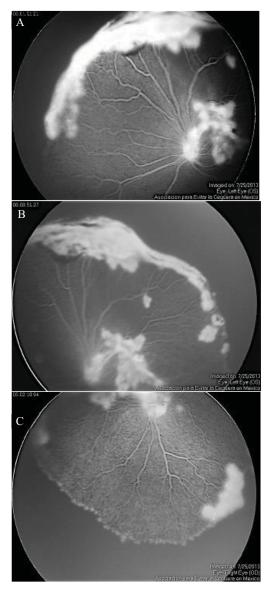


Fig. (14). (A), (B), (C). Photographs showing hyperfluorescence of fibrovascular proliferation between vascular and avascular regions.

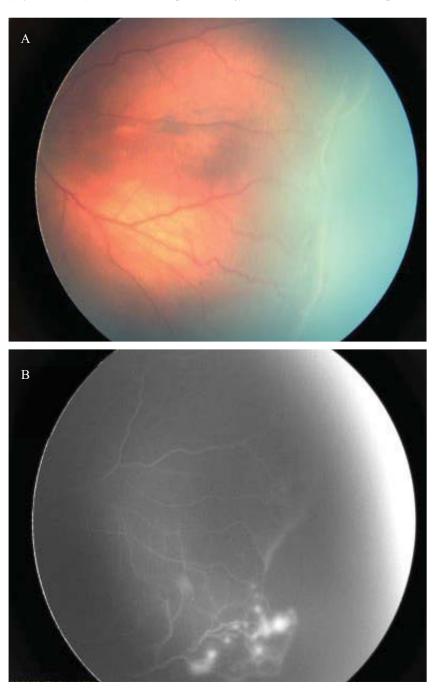


Fig. (15). (A). Color fundus photograph of stage 2 with vascular changes near the inferior ridge. (B). Fluorangiography that shows hyperfluorescence that corresponds to new vessels in preformed retina.

Arriola-López et al.



Fig. (16). (A). Color fondus photograph that shows vascular tortuosity with multiple retinal hemorrhages and temporal RPE atrophy. (B). Fluorangiography with hypofluorescent zones that correspond to the hemorrhages in the clinical photograph.

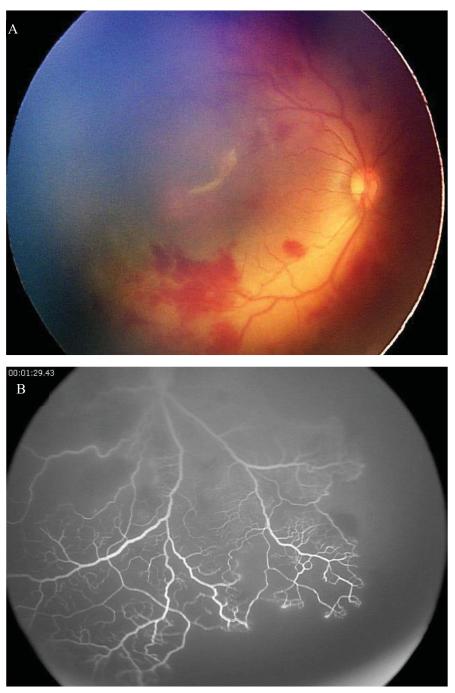


Fig. (17). (A). Color fundus photograph with multiple retinal hemorrhages in the posterior pole. (B). Fluorangiography that shows capillary closure and non-perfused zones.

Arriola-López et al.

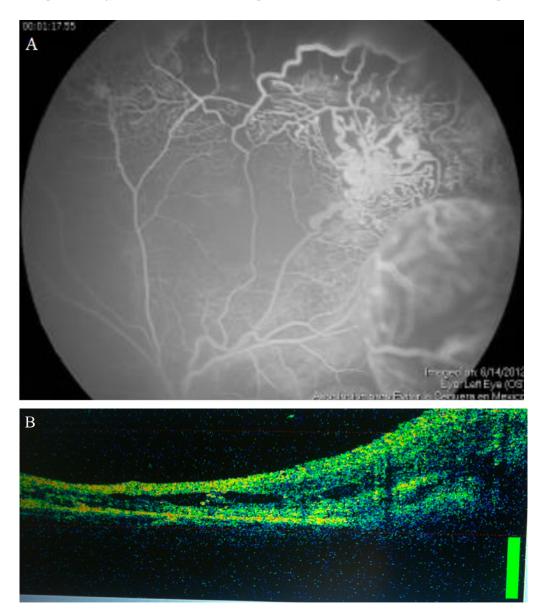


Fig. (18). (A). Fluorangiography with vascular dilations and non-perfused capillary zones. There is a retinal detachment in the right lower quadrant of the picture. (B). OCT with hyporeflective zones between retinal layers that can correspond to effusion.

Treatment Options [2 - 4, 18]

Laser photocoagulation: Transpupillary laser therapy delivered by an indirect

Retinopathy of Prematurity

Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 105

ophthalmoscope is the first line therapy for ROP. Either argon green laser or diode laser may be used, but diode laser offers the advantages of greater portability, being easier to use, and lower rate of cataract formation, especially if there is persistence of the tunica vasculosa lentis. Treatment is directed to the avascular retina, with near-confluent (0.5-1 burn-width) burns. Although ablation of the peripheral retina with laser reduced the progression and incidence of the disease in the Early Treatment for Retinopathy of Prematurity (ETROP) study, patients still had poor visual outcomes after treatment, especially for zone I ROP (Fig. 19).



Fig. (19). Laser photocoagulation in the NICU.

Arriola-López et al.

Angiogenesis Inhibitors: Vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) is a potent mitogen for vascular endothelial cells that promotes both physiological and pathological angiogenesis. VEGF blockage induces regression of neovascularization in eyes with ROP. The use of anti-VEGF therapy seems an efficacious treatment for severe ROP, but correct injection timing might be an important limitation for its use. If anti-VEGF drugs are given late in the course or in cases with retinal detachment, increased concentrations of TGF-B may contribute to a tractional retinal detachment due to accelerated fibrosis and contraction of fibrous membranes. Another important consideration is the potential risk of local and systemic complications.

Future Therapeutic Strategies: New pharmacological treatment concepts such as systemic propranolol, gene therapy, supplementation with omega-3 fatty acids, or IGF-1 also represent interesting pharmacological approaches to the management of ROP.

Telemedicine [20, 21]. Availability of retinal imaging devices such as the RetCamII and the ease to share information digitally makes ROP a very good scenario to implement a telemedicine strategy, in order to identify patients that need urgent attention of a specialist that is able to manage these patients. This imaging device has proven to have a 95% sensitivity for the presence of plus disease, which is a very reliable sign that the patient needs treatment [20]. Telemedicine has the potential to improve the quality, delivery, and accessibility of care for infants with ROP and for patients with other ophthalmic and medical diseases [21].

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The authors confirm that they have no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

Retinopathy of Prematurity

REFERENCES

 Isaza G, Arora S, Bal M, Chaudhary V. Incidence of retinopathy of prematurity and risk factors among premature infants at a neonatal intensive care unit in Canada. J Pediat Ophthal Strab 2013; 50(1): 27-32.

[http://dx.doi.org/10.3928/01913913-20121127-02]

- Multicenter Trial of Cryotherapy for Retinopathy of Prematurity: ophthalmological outcomes at 10 years. Arch Ophthalmol 2001; 119(8): 1110-8.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/archopht.119.8.1110] [PMID: 11483076]
- [3] Grupo RO. México. Retinopatía del Prematuro 2011.
- [4] Royal College of Ophthalmologists. UK Guideline for the screening and treatment of Retinopathy of prematurity. Royal College of Ophthalmologists 2nd ed., 2008.
- [5] Dickinson J, Sale M, Passmore A, *et al.* Mutations in the NDP gene: contribution to Norrie disease, familial exudative vitreoretinopathy and retinopathy of prematurity. Clin Experiment Ophthalmol 2006; 34(6): 682-8. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1442-9071.2006.01314.x]
- [6] Robitaille J, Wallace K, Zheng B, *et al.* Phenotypic overlap of familial exudative vitreoretinopathy (FEVR) with persistent fetal vasculature (PFV) caused by FZD4 mutations in two distinct pedigrees. Ophthalmic Genet 2009; 30(1): 23-30.
- [7] Kashani A, Brown K, Chang E, Drenser K, Capone A, Trese M. Diversity of retinal vascular anomalies in patients with familial exudative vitreoretinopathy. Ophthalmol 2014; 121(11): 2220-7. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ophtha.2014.05.029]
- [8] Gologorsky D, Chang J, Hess D, Berrocal A. Familial exudative vitreoretinopathy in a premature child. Ophthalmic Surgery, Lasers & Imaging Retina 2013; 44(6): 603-5. [http://dx.doi.org/10.3928/23258160-20131015-04]
- [9] Ranchod T, Ho L, Drenser K, Capone A Jr, Trese M. Clinical presentation of familial exudative vitreoretinopathy. Ophthalmol 2011; 118(10): 2070-5. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ophtha.2011.06.020]
- [10] Parikshit GM. Severe visual impairment and blindness in infants: causes and opportunities for control Middle east afr. J Ophthalmol 2011; 18(2): 109-14.
- Balmer A, Zografos L, Munier F. Diagnosis and current management of retinoblastoma. Oncogene 2006; 25(38): 5341-9.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.onc.1209622]
- Shields JA, Shields CL, Honavar SG, Demirci H, Cater J. Classification and management of Coats disease: the 2000 Proctor Lecture. Am J Ophthalmol 2001; 131(5): 572-83.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9394(01)00896-0] [PMID: 11336931]
- [13] Villegas VM, Gold AS, Berrocal AM, Murray TG. Advanced Coats disease treated with intravitreal bevacizumab combined with laser vascular ablation. Clin Ophthalmol 2014; 8: 973-6. [PMID: 24876764]
- [14] Ghorbanian S, Jaulim A, Chatziralli IP. Diagnosis and treatment of coats disease: a review of the

Arriola-López et al.

literature. Ophthalmologica 2012; 227(4): 175-82. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1159/000336906] [PMID: 22440929]

- [15] Balaratnasingam C, Lam G. Retinal sequelae of incontinentia pigmenti. Pediatr Int 2009; 51(1): 141-3. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1442-200X.2008.02780.x]
- [16] Lorenz B, Moore A. Pediatric Ophthalmology, Neuro-ophthalmology, Genetics. Berlin: Springer 2006.
- [17] Luthe R. New Technology Update: RetCam II. Available from:http://www.retinalphysician.com/articleviewer.asp 2015.
- [18] Fatih Mehmet M, Serdar Umit S. Treatment of retinopathy of prematurity: a review of conventional and promising new therapeutic options. Int J Ophthalmol 2013; 6(2): 228.
- [19] International committee for the classification of retinopathy of prematurity the international classification of retinopathy of prematurity revisited. Arch Ophthalmol 2005; 123(7): 991-9. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/archopht.123.7.991] [PMID: 16009843]
- [20] Scott K. MD. Telemedical diagnosis of retinopathy of prematurity. Ophthalmol 2008; 115(7): 1222-8. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ophtha.2007.09.006]
- [21] Schwartz SD, Harrison SA, Ferrone PJ, Trese MT. Telemedical evaluation and management of retinopathy of prematurity using a fiberoptic digital fundus camera. Ophthalmology 2000; 107(1): 25-8.

[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0161-6420(99)00003-2] [PMID: 10647714]



Coats' Disease

Gabriel Ruíz Fernández*

OftalmoClínica, Ciudad de Santa Fe, Santa Fe, Argentina

Coats' disease is a retinal disease of unknown etiology, described by George Coats in 1908 [1] that is characterized by the presence of telangiectasias in the retinal vasculature that cause significant exudation [2].

Although the pathophysiology is unknown, a gene named NDP that codes for a protein known as norrin has been implicated in this and other diseases that involve retinal vasculogenesis [3]. Although syndromes such as Hallerman Streif or Senior Loken have been associated to Coats' disease, most patients present just with the retinal findings without a systemic association [4, 5].

Histologically, retinal vessels of eyes with Coats' disease have a significant reduction in the number of pericytes, which in turn leads to the vascular malformations and abnormal vascular permeability that are characteristic of this disease [6, 7].

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

Patients with Coats' disease present during the late first or early second decades of life [1], although there is an adult form of the disease [8, 9]. Around three quarters of patients are male, and in most of them, only one eye is affected [1].

Expression of the disease is variable: some patients may have very mild exudation and therefore be asymptomatic, while other patients with more significant exudation may present with leukocoria, strabismus or decreased visual acuity [10]. In adults, strabismus is less frequent as a presenting symptom [11].

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garcíà-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

^{*} **Corresponding author Gabriel Ruíz Fernández:** OftalmoClínica, 25 de Mayo 2980, Ciudad de Santa Fe, Santa Fe, Argentina; Tel: +54 (342) 452-2247; E-mail: gabrielruizfernandez@hotmail.com

Gabriel Ruíz Fernández

Fundus examination of an eye with Coats' disease usually shows a significant amount of subretinal yellow exudates (Fig. 1) that is associated to vascular malformations such as aneurysms or telangiectasias that are located in the retinal periphery and affect mainly the temporal retina.

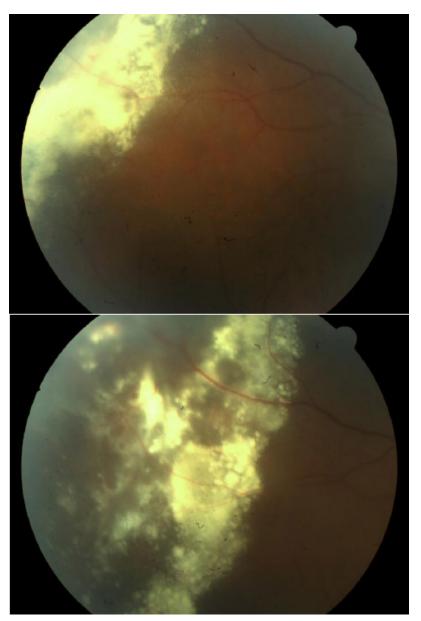


Fig. (1). Fundus photograph of 55-year-old man with Coats' disease. It shows peripheral exudation.

Coats` Disease

Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 111

Clinical course of the disease may be variable but is generally progressive. Acute exacerbations of the disease may be separate in time by more quiescent stages [11]. Spontaneous remission has been reported but is really uncommon [12]. Subretinal exudation tends to increase in time, causing a serous retinal detachment that may progress until the affected retina becomes visible behind the lens. Eventually, neovascular glaucoma may develop and lead to phthisis bulbi in severe cases [11].

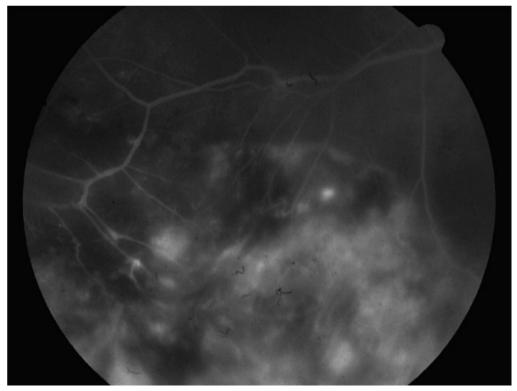


Fig. (2). Fluorescein angiogram of the same patient of Fig. (1) reveals several areas of hyperfluorescence from leaking retinal telangiectasia, giving a typical 'light bulb' appearance.

Fluorescein angiography shows retinal telangiectasia giving a typical "light bulb appearance", aneurysms, beading of vessels walls, and arteriovenous shunts are seen in the larger vessels involved (Fig. 2). These vessels show early and persistent leakage. Areas of capillary non-perfusion or macular edema may appear [11]. Optical coherence tomography [13], is a very valuable tool to monitor response to treatment, especially in the macular area [13 - 15]. In advanced cases

that have high amounts of subretinal fluid, ultrasonography may be useful to identify cholesterol crystals in the subretinal space, which are characteristic of this disease [16]. CT and MRI may also have some utility in atypical cases to identify calcification or enhancement that may be indicative of retinoblastoma.

Classification

In 2000, a classification scheme for Coats' disease was proposed that correlates the stages of the disease with known indicators of long-term prognosis [17]. This system utilizes five stages, representing the spectrum from isolated telangiectasia to end-stage neovascular glaucoma with phthisis. Stage 1 disease consists of telangiectasia only; stage 2 indicates that both telangiectasia and exudation are present (2A, extrafoveal exudation; 2B, foveal exudation); stage 3 indicates retinal detachment (3A, subtotal retinal detachment; 3B, total retinal detachment); stage 4 consists of total retinal detachment and secondary glaucoma; and stage 5 indicates end-stage disease approaching phthisis [17].

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

The most important distinction that must be made is between Coats' disease and retinoblastoma. Both can present with extensive effusive retinal detachment that does not allow direct visualization of underlying tumors and some of the classic signs of Coats' described above. Several pearls for distinguishing between the two are: (1) The subretinal fluid in Coats' disease is comprised of proteinaceous and lipid exudation. This makes the subretinal fluid vellowish in color. Retinoblastoma on the other hand usually presents with clear subretinal fluid. (2) Fluorescein angiography is useful in identifying the abnormal retinal vasculature in Coats' disease, while retinal vasculature remains relatively normal in retinoblastoma. Also, retinal vessels can abruptly enter a retinoblastoma, which is not seen in Coats' disease. (3) Vitreous and subretinal seeding is seen in retinoblastoma, but not in Coats' disease. (4) Examination of the fellow eye may reveal subclinical tumors suggestive of hereditary retinoblastoma. (5) B-scan ultrasonography will allow visualization of underlying tumors in retinoblastoma. Other differential diagnoses include persistent fetal vasculature; retinopathy of prematurity; familial exudative vitreoretinopathy; retinal capillary hemangioma;

Coats` Disease

retinal cavernous hemangioma; incontinentia pigmenti; Norrie's disease; and toxocariasis. A "Coats-like reaction" consisting of vascular abnormalities and varying degrees of exudation has been described in retinitis pigmentosa, branch retinal vein occlusion, toxoplasmosis and systemic conditions such as muscular dystrophy, Turner syndrome, Alport syndrome and others [18].

MANAGEMENT

Treatment options for Coats' disease are best tailored to disease severity. Observation may be appropriate in some patients with stage 1 Coats' disease (telangiectasia without exudates), but treatment should generally be applied at the first signs of exudation, given that stage 2 disease will often progress if untreated. Scatter laser photocoagulation to the area of telangiectasia with direct treatment to the abnormal vessels and moderately intense retinal burns in between is preferred if the retina is attached. For stage 3 disease, cryotherapy is useful for treating the detached retina. Overly aggressive treatment may worsen the retinal detachment, and repeat treatments should generally be spaced at least three months apart. This also allows adequate time for the resorption of subretinal fluid and provides a more accurate assessment of treatment efficacy [17]. Limited cases reports support the beneficial role of anti-VEGF therapy as an adjuvant therapy, combined with laser or cryotherapy [19, 20].

Patients with extensive retinal detachment may benefit from scleral buckling, vitrectomy or both [21, 22]. Patients with stage 4 or stage 5 disease, particularly those with neovascular glaucoma or phthisis bulbi, may require enucleation.

Prognosis: Poor visual outcome (20/200 or worse) is uncommon in stage 1 disease, but occurs in half of patients with stage 2 disease and nearly 75 percent of those with stage 3 disease, even when those patients receive aggressive treatment. Patients with stage 4 or stage 5 disease invariably have a poor visual prognosis [17].

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The author confirms that author has no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

REFERENCES

- Pitcher J, Regillo C. How to diagnose and manage coats disease. Review of ophthalmology 2013; 16(9): 45-8.
- Shields JA, Shields CL, Honavar SG, Demirci H. Clinical variations and complications of Coats disease in 150 cases: the 2000 Sanford Gifford Memorial Lecture. Am J Ophthalmol 2001; 131(5): 561-71.

[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9394(00)00883-7] [PMID: 11336930]

- Black GC, Perveen R, Bonshek R, *et al.* Coats disease of the retina (unilateral retinal telangiectasis) caused by somatic mutation in the NDP gene: a role for norrin in retinal angiogenesis. Hum Mol Genet 1999; 8(11): 2031-5.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/hmg/8.11.2031] [PMID: 10484772]
- [4] Newell SW, Hall BD, Anderson CW, Lim ES. Hallermann-Streiff syndrome with Coats disease. J Pediatr Ophthalmol Strabismus 1994; 31(2): 123-5.
 [PMID: 8014786]
- [5] Schuman JS, Lieberman KV, Friedman AH, Berger M, Schoeneman MJ. Senior-Loken syndrome (familial renal-retinal dystrophy) and Coats disease. Am J Ophthalmol 1985; 100(6): 822-7. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9394(14)73374-4] [PMID: 4073180]
- [6] Egbert PR, Chan CC, Winter FC. Flat preparations of the retinal vessels in Coats disease. J Pediatr Ophthalmol 1976; 13(6): 336-9.
 [PMID: 798026]
- [7] Fernandes BF, Odashiro AN, Maloney S, Zajdenweber ME, Lopes AG, Burnier MN Jr. Clinicalhistopathological correlation in a case of Coats disease. Diagn Pathol 2006; 1: 24.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1746-1596-1-24] [PMID: 16942617]
- Smithen LM, Brown GC, Brucker AJ, Yannuzzi LA, Klais CM, Spaide RF. Coats disease diagnosed in adulthood. Ophthalmology 2005; 112(6): 1072-8.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ophtha.2004.12.038] [PMID: 15882905]
- [9] Shienbaum G, Tasman WS. Coats disease: a lifetime disease. Retina 2006; 26(4): 422-4.[PMID: 16603961]
- [10] Shields JA, Shields CL, Honavar SG, Demirci H, Cater J. Classification and management of Coats disease: the 2000 Proctor Lecture. Am J Ophthalmol 2001; 131(5): 572-83. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9394(01)00896-0] [PMID: 11336931]
- [11] Do DV, Haller JA. Coats' Disease. Ryan Retina. 4th ed. 2006; pp. 1417-23.
- [12] Deutsch TA, Rabb MF, Jampol LM. Spontaneous regression of retinal lesions in Coats disease. Can J Ophthalmol 1982; 17(4): 169-72.
 [PMID: 7127201]

Coats` Disease

- [13] Henry CR, Berrocal AM, Hess DJ, Murray TG. Intraoperative spectral-domain optical coherence tomography in coats disease. Ophthalmic Surg Lasers Imaging 2012; 43 Online: e80-4. [PMID: 22827477]
- Kessner R, Barak A, Neudorfer M. Intraretinal exudates in Coats disease as demonstrated by spectraldomain OCT. Case Rep Ophthalmol 2012; 3(1): 11-5.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1159/000335897] [PMID: 22615695]
- [15] Jun JH, Kim YC, Kim KS. Resolution of severe macular edema in adult coats disease with intravitreal triamcinolone and bevacizumab injection. Korean J Ophthalmol 2008; 22(3): 190-3. [http://dx.doi.org/10.3341/kjo.2008.22.3.190] [PMID: 18784449]
- [16] Atta HR, Watson NJ. Echographic diagnosis of advanced Coats disease. Eye (Lond) 1992; 6(Pt 1): 80-5.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/eye.1992.16] [PMID: 1426407]
- Shields JA, Shields CL, Honavar SG, Demirci H, Cater J. Classification and management of Coats disease: the 2000 Proctor Lecture. Am J Ophthalmol 2001; 131(5): 572-83.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9394(01)00896-0] [PMID: 11336931]
- [18] Pomerlan A, et al. Coats disease and management. Review of ophthalmology 2009.
- Kaul S, Uparkar M, Mody K, Walinjkar J, Kothari M, Natarajan S. Intravitreal anti-vascular endothelial growth factor agents as an adjunct in the management of Coats disease in children. Indian J Ophthalmol 2010; 58(1): 76-8.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.4103/0301-4738.58480] [PMID: 20029154]
- [20] Theoulakis PE, Halki A, Petropoulos IK, Katsimpris JM. Coats disease in a 14-year-old boy treated with intravitreal ranibizumab and retinal laser photocoagulation. Klin Monatsbl Augenheilkd 2012; 229(4): 447-50.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1055/s-0031-1299216] [PMID: 22496029]
- [21] Yoshizumi MO, Kreiger AE, Lewis H, Foxman B, Hakakha BA. Vitrectomy techniques in late-stage Coats-like exudative retinal detachment. Doc Ophthalmol 1995; 90(4): 387-94. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF01268124] [PMID: 8620821]
- [22] Kang KB, Wessel MM, Tong J, DAmico DJ, Chan RV. Ultra-widefield imaging for the management of pediatric retinal diseases. J Pediatr Ophthalmol Strabismus 2013; 50(5): 282-8. [http://dx.doi.org/10.3928/01913913-20130528-04] [PMID: 23739460]



© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode

Ocular Toxocariasis

García A. Reinaldo^{1,*}, J. Fernando Arevalo^{2,3}, Rafael Muci Mendoza⁴, Verónica Oria¹ and Luis Suarez Tata¹

¹ Clínica Oftalmológica El Viñedo, Valencia, Venezuela

² The Retina Division, Wilmer Eye Institute, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, Baltimore, MD, USA

³ The King Khaled Eye Specialist Hospital, Riyadh, Kingdom of Saudi Arabia

⁴ The Neurophthalmology Unit "Dr. Rafael Muci Mendoza" Hospital J. M. Vargas, Caracas, Venezuela

Toxocariasis is a very frequent helminthic infection, caused by the larval stages of the ascarids *Toxocara canis* and *catis*, the common roundworm of dogs and cats respectively. Egg and larval forms of *Toxocara* have difficulty surviving at temperatures below 50°F (10°C), which is why the disease is more prevalent in warmer climates [1]. Playgrounds and sandboxes are common sources of contamination because they are regularly frequented by dogs, cats and children (higher risk population) who ingest dirt because of their play habits and hygiene standards [1 - 4] (Fig. 1).

Toxocara infection in humans originates with ingestion of infectious *Toxocara* eggs, and can have three distinct clinical pictures: visceral larva migrans, ocular larva migrans, and covert toxocariasis. Visceral larva migrans occurs when *Toxocara* larvae reach major internal organs through the bloodstream, causing a variety of symptoms, such as eosinophilia, headache, abdominal pain, pneumonitis, or hepatitis. Ocular larva migrans occurs when larvae migrate into the eye [3 - 5] (Fig. 2). Contrary to visceral larva migrans, patients with ocular affection do not develop eosinophilia, leukocytosis and have normal serum IgE

116

^{*} **Corresponding author Reinaldo García A.:** Clínica Oftalmológica El Viñedo, Valencia, Venezuela; Tel: +58-212-9774708; E-mail: reinaldogarcia2003@yahoo.com

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garcíà-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

Ocular Toxocariasis

levels [3 - 6]. Covert toxocariasis, on the other hand, represents a diagnostic challenge since symptoms are nonspecific (coughing, wheezing) accompanied by eosinophilia [3 - 6].

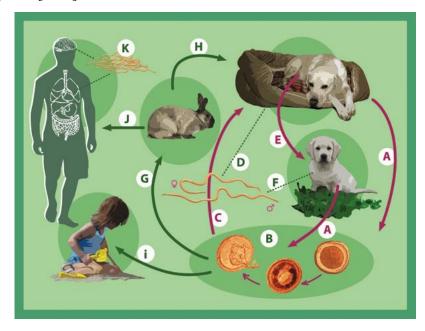


Fig. (1). Toxocara life cycle. (A) Toxocara canis accomplishes its life cycle in dogs, with humans acquiring the infection as accidental hosts. (B) Unembryonated eggs are shed in the feces of the definitive host. Eggs embryonate and become infective in the environment. (C-D) Following ingestion by dogs, the infective eggs hatch and larvae penetrate the gut wall. In younger dogs, the larvae migrate through the lungs, bronchial tree, and esophagus; adult worms develop and oviposit in the small intestine. (E-F) In older dogs, patent infections can also occur, but larval encystment in tissues is more common. Encysted stages are reactivated in female dogs during late pregnancy and infect by the transplacental and transmammary routes the puppies, in whose small intestine adult worms become established. Puppies are a major source of environmental egg contamination. (G) Toxocara canis can also be transmitted through ingestion of paratenic hosts: eggs ingested by small mammals (e.g. rabbits) hatch and larvae penetrate the gut wall and migrate into various tissues where they encyst. (H) The life cycle is completed when dogs eat these hosts and the larvae develop into egglaying adult worms in the small intestine. (I-J) Humans are accidental hosts who become infected by ingesting infective eggs in contaminated soil or infected paratenic hosts. (K) After ingestion, the eggs hatch and larvae penetrate the intestinal wall and are carried by the circulation to a wide variety of tissues (liver, heart, lungs, brain, muscle, eyes). While the larvae do not undergo any further development in these sites, they can cause severe local reactions that are the basis of toxocariasis. The two main clinical presentations of toxocariasis are visceral larva migrans and ocular larva migrans. Diagnosis is usually made by serology or the finding of larvae in biopsy or autopsy specimens. (Garcia et al.) With permission from SLACKS inc. In Arevalo JF, Espinoza JV, Arevalo FA. Ocular Toxocariasis. J Pediatr Ophthalmol Strabismus 2013;50(2):76-86.

Reinaldo et al.

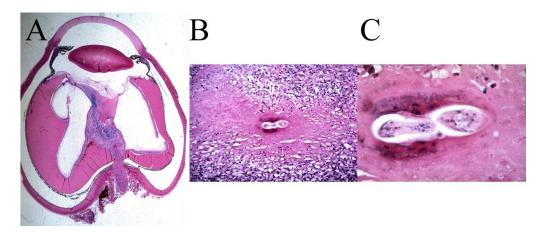


Fig. (2). A histopathology of the enucleated eye showing: (A) Retrolental intravitreal fibroinflammatory mass with retinal detachment. (B) Intravitreal mass composed of fibroinflammatory cells with plasma cells, eosinophils and fibrous tissue surrounding a nematode of *Toxocara canis*. (C) Partially well preserved nematode of *Toxocara canis*. (Garcia *et al.*) With permission from SLACKS inc. In Arevalo JF, Espinoza JV, Arevalo FA. Ocular Toxocariasis. J Pediatr Ophthalmol Strabismus 2013;50(2):76-86.

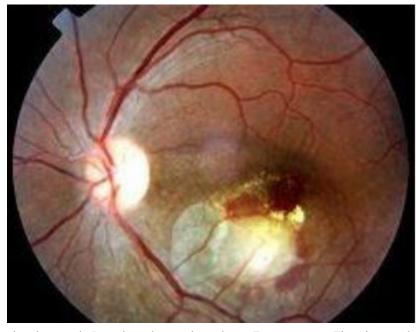


Fig. (3). Fundus photograph: Posterior pole granuloma due to *Toxocara canis*. There is secondary exudation into the fovea, perilesional hemorrhages and submacular fluid (Garcia *et al.*).

Ocular Toxocariasis

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

Ocular toxocariasis is typically unilateral. Patients usually show unilateral decrease in visual acuity, strabismus, or leukocoria [7]. Ocular toxocariasis usually presents in one of three different clinical pictures: a posterior pole granuloma (Figs. **3** and **4**), a peripheral granuloma (Figs. **5** and **6**) or chronic endophthalmitis. Other clinical presentations, such as granulomas in the optic nerve or iris, presence of larvae in the cornea, vitreous or retina, or scleritis [7 - 10].

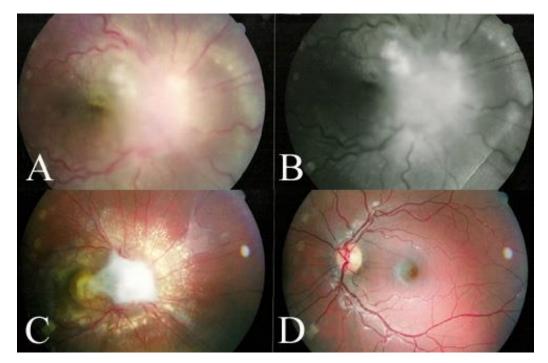


Fig. (4). Fundus photograph: (**A**-**B**) Color (**A**) and red free (**B**) images of a patient with an active inflammatory granuloma over the optic disk with vitritis, perilesional exudation and subretinal fluid. (**C**) After the resolution of the active phase there is a fibrotic granuloma over the disk with secondary fibrocellular membranes extending into the fovea. Note there is no more subretinal fluid but persistent perilesional exudation. (**D**) Normal left eye (Garcia *et al.*).

Ocular toxocariasis is diagnosed by ocular clinical signs supported by testing for an antibody to the *Toxocara* parasite. The recommended test for toxocariasis is a specific enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA), which has sensitivity of

Reinaldo et al.

73% and a specificity of 90% at a titer of 1:32 [11]. Some authors have reported serum titers of 1:8 or less when there are signs and symptoms compatible with the disease [12 - 14]. ELISA titers can remain elevated for years; therefore, positive serology does not always indicate active infection. A negative serology is strongly suggestive that *Toxocara* is not the cause of ocular disease [12 - 14]. ELISA testing aqueous or vitreous humor, if samples are available, can be of great aid to make the diagnosis [12 - 14]. Testing for eosinophilia is rarely done because it is neither sensitive nor specific for diagnosing ocular *Toxocara* infection [15]. Stool examination for egg or larval forms has not proven useful since in human larvae do not mature into adult worms and therefore no eggs are shed.

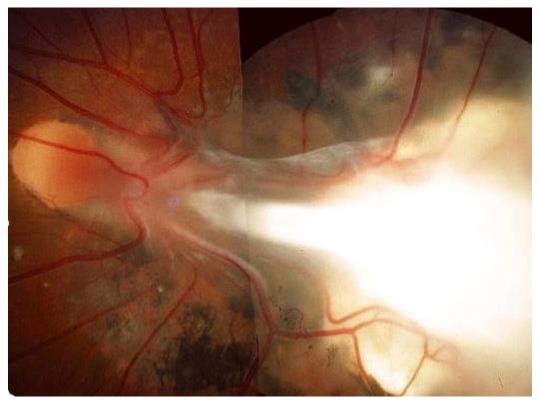


Fig. (5). Fundus photograph of peripheral granuloma due to Toxocara canis (Garcia et al.).

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

Retinoblastoma, delayed onset infectious endophthalmitis, active toxoplasmic retinochoroiditis, retinopathy of prematurity, familial exudative vitreoretinopathy,

Ocular Toxocariasis

Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 121

persistent fetal vasculature, Coats' disease and Combined hamartoma of the retina and retinal pigment epithelium have to be included in the differential diagnosis [3, 4, 14].



Fig. (6). Fundus Photograph. Tractional retinal detachment due to peripheral granuloma in a patient with Toxocariasis. There is a thick subretinal fibrotic band extending into the optic disk. There are also some preretinal membranes due to inflammatory PVR (Garcia *et al.*).

MANAGEMENT

When active vitritis is present, treatment with periocular (trans-septal betamethasone injection) and systemic (0.5-1 mg prednisone) steroids should be initiated. There is widespread belief that administering anthelmintic therapy might cause severe intraocular inflammation due to a hypersensitivity reaction to dead larva. However, this has been proven wrong clinically and experimentally [10, 14, 16, 21].

The ultimate utility of antihelmintic therapy remains controversial [15]. The most common used antihelmintic drugs are Thiabendazole (25 mg/kg twice daily for 5 days with a maximum of 3 g per day), Albendazole (800 mg twice daily for 6 days), or Mebendazole (100 to 200 mg twice daily for 5 days) [3 - 6, 14 - 16].

Most patients respond well to anti-inflammatory therapy, although a granuloma or fibrotic scar may remain, which may be associated with poor visual acuity if the macula is affected. Some patients may require surgical management, in case of vitreous opacities that do not respond to treatment, retinal detachment (Fig. 6) or epiretinal membrane that causes traction to the macula or the optic nerve. Surgery has been shown to result in satisfactory anatomic results and may even help to preserve visual acuity in cases where the fovea is not yet affected [17 - 21].

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The authors confirm that they have no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

REFERENCES

- [1] Despommier D. Toxocariasis: clinical aspects, epidemiology, medical ecology, and molecular aspects. Clin Microbiol Rev 2003; 16(2): 265-72.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1128/CMR.16.2.265-272.2003] [PMID: 12692098]
- [2] Glickman LT, Schantz PM. Epidemiology and pathogenesis of zoonotic toxocariasis. Epidemiol Rev 1981; 3: 230-50.
 [PMID: 7030762]

Ocular Toxocariasis

 [3] Arevalo JF, Espinoza JV, Arevalo FA. Ocular toxocariasis. J Pediatr Ophthalmol Strabismus 2013; 50(2): 76-86.
 [1] The state of the

[http://dx.doi.org/10.3928/01913913-20120821-01] [PMID: 22938514]

- [4] Woodhall D, Starr MC, Montgomery SP, *et al.* Ocular toxocariasis: epidemiologic, anatomic, and therapeutic variations based on a survey of ophthalmic subspecialists. Ophthalmology 2012; 119(6): 1211-7.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ophtha.2011.12.013] [PMID: 22336630]
- [5] Elefant GR, Shimizu SH, Sanchez MC, Jacob CM, Ferreira AW. A serological follow-up of toxocariasis patients after chemotherapy based on the detection of IgG, IgA, and IgE antibodies by enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay. J Clin Lab Anal 2006; 20(4): 164-72. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jcla.20126] [PMID: 16874812]
- Barisani-Asenbauer T, Maca SM, Hauff W, *et al.* Treatment of ocular toxocariasis with albendazole. J Ocul Pharmacol Ther 2001; 17(3): 287-94.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1089/108076801750295317] [PMID: 11436948]
- [7] Smith PH, Greer CH. Unusual presentation of ocular *Toxocara* infestation. Br J Ophthalmol 1971; 55(5): 317-20.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bjo.55.5.317] [PMID: 5579164]
- [8] Gillespie SH, Dinning WJ, Voller A, Crowcroft NS. The spectrum of ocular toxocariasis. Eye (Lond) 1993; 7(Pt 3): 415-8.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/eye.1993.82] [PMID: 8224297]
- [9] Bird AC, Smith JL, Curtin VT. Nematode optic neuritis. Am J Ophthalmol 1970; 69(1): 72-7.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0002-9394(70)91858-1] [PMID: 5411662]
- [10] Byers B, Kimura SJ. Uveitis after death of a larva in the vitreous cavity. Am J Ophthalmol 1974; 77(1): 63-6.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0002-9394(74)90606-0] [PMID: 4824175]
- [11] Smith HV. Antibody reactivity in human toxocariasis. In: Lewis JW, Maizels RM, Eds. Toxocara and Toxocariasis: Clinical, Epidemiological, and Molecular Perspectives. London: Institute of Biology, British Society for Parasitology 1993; pp. 91-109.
- Shields JA. Ocular toxocariasis. A review. Surv Ophthalmol 1984; 28(5): 361-81.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0039-6257(84)90242-X] [PMID: 6719335]
- [13] Ellis GS Jr, Pakalnis VA, Worley G, et al. Toxocara canis infestation. Clinical and epidemiological associations with seropositivity in kindergarten children. Ophthalmology 1986; 93(8): 1032-7. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0161-6420(86)33625-X] [PMID: 3763150]
- [14] Cortez RT, Ramirez G, Collet L, Giuliari GP. Ocular parasitic diseases: a review on toxocariasis and diffuse unilateral subacute neuroretinitis. J Pediatr Ophthalmol Strabismus 2011; 48(4): 204-12. [http://dx.doi.org/10.3928/01913913-20100719-02] [PMID: 20669882]
- [15] Bass JL, Mehta KA, Glickman LT, Blocker R, Eppes BM. Asymptomatic toxocariasis in children. A prospective study and treatment trial. Clin Pediatr (Phila) 1987; 26(9): 441-6. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/000992288702600902] [PMID: 3621769]

Reinaldo et al.

- [16] Maguire AM, Zarbin MA, Connor TB, Justin J. Ocular penetration of thiabendazole. Arch Ophthalmol 1990; 108(12): 1675.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/archopht.1990.01070140029015] [PMID: 2256834]
- [17] Watzke RC, Oaks JA, Folk JC. *Toxocara canis* infection of the eye. Correlation of clinical observations with developing pathology in the primate model. Arch Ophthalmol 1984; 102(2): 282-91. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/archopht.1984.01040030226032] [PMID: 6696677]
- Belmont JB, Irvine A, Benson W, OConnor GR. Vitrectomy in ocular toxocariasis. Arch Ophthalmol 1982; 100(12): 1912-5.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/archopht.1982.01030040892004] [PMID: 6983338]
- [19] Amin HI, McDonald HR, Han DP, *et al.* Vitrectomy update for macular traction in ocular toxocariasis. Retina 2000; 20(1): 80-5.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00006982-200001000-00015] [PMID: 10696753]
- [20] Benson WE, Belmont JB, Irvine AR, OConnor GR, Fischer DH. Vitrectomy for complications of ocular toxocariasis. Trans Pa Acad Ophthalmol Otolaryngol 1983; 36(1): 25-30. [PMID: 6603685]
- [21] Giuliari GP, Ramirez G, Cortez RT. Surgical treatment of ocular toxocariasis: anatomic and functional results in 45 patients. Eur J Ophthalmol 2011; 21(4): 490-4.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.5301/EJO.2010.6118] [PMID: 21188682]



© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode

CHAPTER 17

Familial Exudative Vitreoretinopathy

Yoshihiro Yonekawa¹, Antonio Capone² and R.V. Paul Chan^{3,*}

¹ Massachusetts Eye and Ear Infirmary and Boston Children's Hospital, Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA, USA Oakland University William Beaumont School of Medicine, Royal Oak, MI, USA

² Oakland University William Beaumont School of Medicine, Royal Oak, MI, USA

³ Department of Ophthalmology, Illinois Eye and Ear Infirmary, University of Illinois at Chicago, Chicago, IL, USA

Familial exudative vitreoretinopathy (FEVR) is a hereditary anomaly of retinal vascular development caused by *Wnt* signaling genetic defects [1].

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

The clinical presentation is highly variable, from subtle asymptomatic peripheral vascular changes to dragging of retinal vessels and severe tractional retinal detachments [2, 3]. Widefield fluorescein angiography with imaging systems such as the RetCam (Clarity Medical Systems, Pleansanton, CA, USA) for younger children and Optos (Optos, Marlborough, MA, USA) for older children and adults, greatly enhance the ability to diagnose and manage patients with FEVR.

FEVR staging is based on clinical and angiographic findings [4]. Stage 1 FEVR is characterized by peripheral nonperfusion with abnormally pruned distal retinal vasculature, such as bulb-like endings, telangiectatic vessels, supernumerary branching, and circumferential vascular loops (Fig. 1). Extraretinal neovascularization characterizes stage 2, usually observed at the junction of vascular and avascular retina (Fig. 2). Stage 3 and 4 are macula-sparing and macula-involving tractional retinal detachment, respectively (Fig. 3). Total retinal detachment is

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garcià-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

^{*} **Corresponding author R.V. Paul Chan:** Pediatric Retina and Retinopathy of Prematurity Service, Illinois Eye and Ear Infirmary, University of Illinois at Chicago, 1855 W. Taylor St, Chicago, IL, USA 60612; Tel: (312) 413-1783; Fax: (312) 996-7770; E-mail: rvpchan@uic.edu

Yonekawa et al.

denoted as stage 5, which can have open or closed funnel configurations.

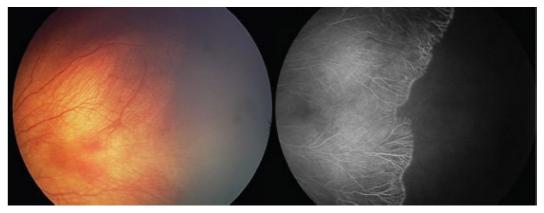


Fig. (1). Stage 1 Familial exudative vitreoretinopathy (FEVR). Stage 1 FEVR is characterized by peripheral nonperfusion with abnormal vascular endings. In this example, the clinical examination shows that there is peripheral nonperfusion (left), and RetCam widefield fluorescein angiography reveals that there is supernumerary branching and pruning of the vascular tips with extensive distal nonperfusion (right).

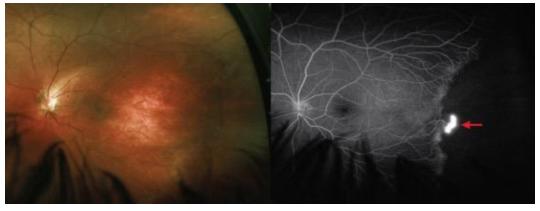


Fig. (2). Stage 2 Familial exudative vitreoretinopathy (FEVR). Stage 2 FEVR is characterized by retinal neovascularization, which is seen at the junction between vascular and avascular retina. Optos widefield fluorescein angiography in this example (right) shows a frond of retinal neovascularization seen as intense focal leakage of dye. Also note the abnormal vascular endings and the distal nonperfusion.

Diagnostic pearls for FEVR in order to distinguish it from other pediatric vitreoretinopathies are: (1) Careful inspection of the fellow eye. FEVR typically has bilateral findings, and identifying peripheral vascular changes in the less involved eye can help secure a diagnosis. (2) Examining family members for findings suggestive of FEVR – the majority of asymptomatic family members will

Familial Exudative Vitreoretinopathy

Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 127

have clinical or angiographic findings [5]. (3) Genetic testing for mutations in *FZD4*, *NDP*, *TSPAN12*, and *LRP5*, are confirmatory. Although approximately only half of patients with FEVR will have detectable mutations, it is helpful when the clinical presentation is not typical [5].

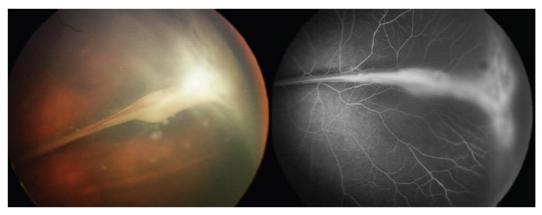


Fig. (3). Stage 4 Familial exudative vitreoretinopathy (FEVR). Macula-sparing tractional retinal detachment is considered stage 3 FEVR, macular-involving is stage 4, and total detachment is stage 5. In this example, there is a radial retinal fold involving the macula (stage 4), which is pulled up to the posterior lens surface.

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

The differential diagnosis of FEVR depends on the stage of disease [6, 7]. Several pediatric retinopathies may mimic stages 1-2. Retinopathy of prematurity (ROP) that spontaneously regressed or treated with anti-VEGF agents may present with similar peripheral vascular findings. Inquiring about birth history is therefore important for all suspected FEVR patients. In addition, ridges of previous arterial-venous shunting will often characterize regressed ROP, which is not seen in FEVR. Incontinentia pigmenti (IP) can usually be differentiated by the characteristic dermatologic findings and X-linked dominant inheritance pattern. The vascular anomalies in Coats' disease tend to be more sectorial with prominence of telangiectasias, bulb-like capillary endings, and extensive exudation. Of note, Coats' disease is not a vitreoretinopathy; hyaloid contraction will not be seen in Coats,' but it is a key element in FEVR, especially in advanced disease. Sickle cell retinopathy, Eales' disease, and diabetic retinopathy should also be considered, depending on the demographics and medical history.

Yonekawa et al.

Stages 3-4 with retinovascular dragging may have overlapping clinical appearances with toxocariasis. Identification of the granulomas characteristic of toxocariasis, and widefield angiography to reveal the vascular changes of FEVR will help distinguish the two, as well as toxocara antibody titers. Stage 5 FEVR with retrolental plaques are challenging to distinguish from Norrie disease, persistent fetal vasculature (PFV), and stage 5 ROP. Norrie disease is X-linked and associated with hearing loss and developmental delay. The vitreoretinopathy is aggressive and of early onset, and the retina is more dysplastic than in FEVR. The phenotype of PFV is highly variable, and the hyaloid architecture may not be easily appreciated in advanced disease. Microphthalmia and anteriorly displaced ciliary processes are the classic signs of advanced PFV, but these findings can be seen in FEVR also. ROP, as mentioned above, can be distinguished by birth history. However, stage 5 ROP can also occur in larger infants born close to term if unregulated oxygen was administered. This phenomenon may occur in some neonatal ICUs of developing countries.

MANAGEMENT

Stage 1 FEVR without leakage or exudation is generally observed. If there is leakage or exudation, laser photocoagulation of the avascular peripheral retina should be considered. Stages 2, 3, and 4 are also treated with laser. For stages 3, 4, and 5, surgical intervention to release active and progressive tractional forces can improve visual and anatomic outcomes [8]. Focal anterior traction can be addressed with encircling buckles and/or radial elements, but vitrectomy with membrane dissection may be recommended for diffuse pathology, posterior disease, or if lensectomy is required. Surgical intervention for radial folds can be beneficial if there is vascular activity and/or progressive traction. Follow-up schedules depend on the severity and activity of disease, but examinations are generally recommended at least every 6-12 months. FEVR is a life-long disease because reactivation can occur later in life [6].

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The authors confirm that they have no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

Familial Exudative Vitreoretinopathy

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

REFERENCES

 Drenser KA, Dailey W, Vinekar A, Dalal K, Capone A Jr, Trese MT. Clinical presentation and genetic correlation of patients with mutations affecting the FZD4 gene. Arch Ophthalmol 2009; 127(12): 1649-54.

[http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/archophthalmol.2009.322] [PMID: 20008721]

 [2] Criswick VG, Schepens CL. Familial exudative vitreoretinopathy. Am J Ophthalmol 1969; 68(4): 578-94.

[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0002-9394(69)91237-9] [PMID: 5394449]

- [3] Ranchod TM, Ho LY, Drenser KA, Capone A Jr, Trese MT. Clinical presentation of familial exudative vitreoretinopathy. Ophthalmology 2011; 118(10): 2070-5.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ophtha.2011.06.020] [PMID: 21868098]
- Kashani AH, Brown KT, Chang E, Drenser KA, Capone A, Trese MT. Diversity of retinal vascular anomalies in patients with familial exudative vitreoretinopathy. Ophthalmology 2014; 121(11): 2220-7.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ophtha.2014.05.029] [PMID: 25005911]
- [5] Kashani AH, Learned D, Nudleman E, Drenser KA, Capone A, Trese MT. High prevalence of peripheral retinal vascular anomalies in family members of patients with familial exudative vitreoretinopathy. Ophthalmology 2014; 121(1): 262-8. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ophtha.2013.08.010] [PMID: 24084499]
- [6] Benson WE. Familial exudative vitreoretinopathy. Trans Am Ophthalmol Soc 1995; 93: 473-521.[PMID: 8719692]
- [7] Drenser KA, Trese MT, Capone A Jr. Familial exudative vitreoretinopathy. In: Hartnett ME, Trese MT, Capone A, Jr, Keats BJ, Caputo G, Eds. Pediatric Retina. 2nd ed. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins 2014; pp. 345-9.
- [8] Pendergast SD, Trese MT. Familial exudative vitreoretinopathy. Results of surgical management. Ophthalmology 1998; 105(6): 1015-23.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0161-6420(98)96002-X] [PMID: 9627651]



© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode

Persistent Fetal Vasculature

Yoshihiro Yonekawa¹, Antonio Capone Jr.¹ and R.V. Paul Chan^{2,*}

¹ Oakland University William Beaumont School of Medicine, Royal Oak, MI, USA

² Department of Ophthalmology, Illinois Eye and Ear Infirmary, University of Illinois at Chicago, Chicago, IL, USA

Persistent fetal vasculature (PFV), also known as persistent hyperplastic primary vitreous, is a congenital developmental disorder of the hyaloid system. Hyaloid vasculature reaches peak prominence during the 8th to 12th weeks of gestation in the human embryo, after which it normally regresses gradually to establish a clear visual axis [1]. PFV occurs when the hyaloid system fails to regress, and the remnants of embryonic tissues cause varying degrees of pathology.

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

PFV is classically described in a smaller eye with elongated ciliary processes and a posterior lenticular opacity connected to a stalk emanating from the optic disc. However, the phenotypic spectrum is very broad: the mildest forms of PFV are the Mittendorf dot on the lens capsule and Bergmeister's papilla on the optic disc, while advanced forms present with dense leukocoria and underlying complex tractional retinal detachment (Figs. 1 - 3).

An understanding of developmental anatomy facilitates accurate diagnosis [2]. There are two components to fetal vasculature: the tunica vasculosa lentis, and the hyaloid system (primary vitreous). Anteriorly, the tunica vasculosa lentis encompasses the lens and extends to the pupillary margins. Posteriorly, it envelops the

130

^{*} **Corresponding author R.V. Paul Chan:** Pediatric Retina and Retinopathy of Prematurity Service, Illinois Eye and Ear Infirmary, University of Illinois at Chicago, 1855 W. Taylor St, Chicago, IL, USA 60612; Tel: (312) 413-1783; Fax: (312) 996-7770; E-mail: rvpchan@uic.edu

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garcíä-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

Persistent Fetal Vasculature

Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 131

posterior surface of the lens and extends to the ciliary processes. The posterior tunica connects with the hyaloid vessel that emanates from the optic disc. It is important to remember that hyaloid vasculature is not just the central hyaloid vessel as commonly drawn in figures; depending on the patient, it can fill the entire vitreous cavity with multiple tractional attachments to the retina. There can be variable degrees of retinal dysplasia in PFV also, which can limit visual potential despite optimal management. The disease itself is usually not progressive, but as the eye grows, the traction will also increase, and hypotony from ciliary body traction may occur [3].

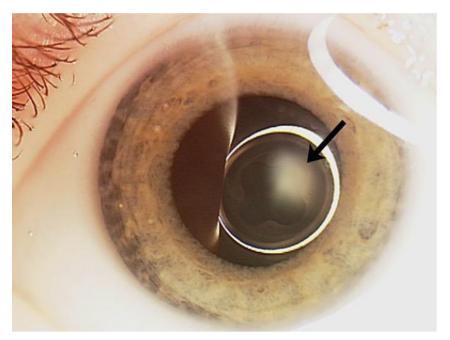


Fig. (1). Persistent fetal vasculature. This is an anterior segment photograph of a 6-month-old boy who presented with unilateral leukocoria. There is a white opacity attached to the posterior aspect of the crystalline lens (arrow).

A rare form of PFV is associated with posterior lenticonus and coloboma, a syndrome named microcornea, posterior megalolenticonus, PFV, and coloboma (MPPC) [4]. Like most syndromes, the presentation will vary and certain components of the syndrome will predominate the clinical picture. The megalolenticonus protrudes posteriorly, and the lens may even occupy the majority of the vitreous cavity.

Yonekawa et al.

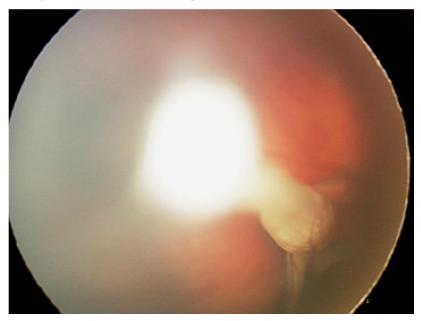


Fig. (2). Persistent fetal vasculature. A dilated fundus examination in the same patient as Fig. (1) showed a vascular stalk that was connected to the optic disc. Retinal tissue and vasculature are also pulled up and incorporated into the base of the stalk.



Fig. (3). Persistent fetal vasculature. Widefield fluorescein angiography shows the traction on the retina and an ill-defined macula.

Persistent Fetal Vasculature

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

The differential diagnosis of PFV depends on the extent of disease [2]. The most important disease to rule out when a child presents with leukocoria is retinoblastoma. If the posterior view is challenging, ultrasonography and/or CT/MRI can aid in the diagnosis to detect a mass with calcifications for retinoblastoma. Other anatomic clues such as microphthalmia and elongated ciliary processes will help to distinguish PFV from retinoblastoma also. Advanced tractional retinal detachment from other pediatric vitreoretinopathies should be considered in the differential, such as Norrie disease, familial exudative vitreoretinopathy, incontinentia pigmenti, and retinopathy of prematurity.

MANAGEMENT

The typical child with PFV will present with unilateral leukocoria noted shortly after birth. After retinoblastoma is ruled out, surgical intervention should be considered for visually significant disease. Two- or three-port vitrectomy with stalk transection is performed if a clear stalk presents itself [5 - 7]. Anterior involvement with central stalk insertion will require lensectomy also. In PFV, the stalk tissue is usually integrated into the posterior capsule. If the stalk is inserted eccentrically off the visual axis, the lens may be spared [8].

Once the stalk is clearly visualized, the stalk can be diathermized and intraocular pressure elevated. The stalk is transected either with the vitreous cutter or intraocular scissors. There should be no movement of the stalk during transection, because it can create clefts in the posterior lens. Care must also be taken to avoid severing retinal tissue. This can be at times challenging, because the peripapillary retina can be dragged and wrapped around the stalk tissue, and intrinsic retinal vessels may be mistaken for hyaloid vasculature. For uncomplicated stalk transections, only a limited vitrectomy around the stalk is necessary. Choroidal neovascularization may accompany PFV, which can be treated with anti-vascular endothelial growth factor agents [9]. Visual outcomes will depend on the extent of retinal dysplasia, anatomic success, and postoperative amblyopia care.

Yonekawa et al

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The authors confirm that they have no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

REFERENCES

- [1] Hobbs RP, Hartnett ME. The hyaloidal vasculature and its role in development. In: Hartnett ME, Trese MT, Capone A, Jr, Keats BJ, Caputo G, Eds. Pediatric Retina. 2nd ed. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins 2014; pp. 12-6.
- [2] Goldberg MF. Persistent fetal vasculature (PFV): an integrated interpretation of signs and symptoms associated with persistent hyperplastic primary vitreous (PHPV). LIV Edward Jackson Memorial Lecture. Am J Ophthalmol 1997; 124(5): 587-626. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9394(14)70899-2] [PMID: 9372715]
- [3] Walsh MK, Drenser KA, Capone A Jr, Trese MT. Early vitrectomy effective for bilateral combined anterior and posterior persistent fetal vasculature syndrome. Retina 2010; 30(4) (Suppl.): S2-8. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/IAE.0b013e3181d34a9e] [PMID: 20224462]
- [4] Ranchod TM, Quiram PA, Hathaway N, Ho LY, Glasgow BJ, Trese MT. Microcornea, posterior megalolenticonus, persistent fetal vasculature, and coloboma: a new syndrome. Ophthalmology 2010; 117(9): 1843-7. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ophtha.2009.12.045] [PMID: 20417569]
- [5] Dass AB, Trese MT. Surgical results of persistent hyperplastic primary vitreous. Ophthalmology 1999; 106(2): 280-4. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0161-6420(99)90066-0] [PMID: 9951477]
- [6] Sisk RA, Berrocal AM, Feuer WJ, Murray TG. Visual and anatomic outcomes with or without surgery in persistent fetal vasculature. Ophthalmology 2010; 117(11): 2178-83.e1, 2. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ophtha.2010.03.062] [PMID: 20619897]
- Bosjolie A, Ferrone P. Visual outcome in early vitrectomy for posterior persistent fetal vasculature [7] associated with traction retinal detachment. Retina 2015; 35(3): 570-6. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/IAE.000000000000353] [PMID: 25296126]
- Shaikh S, Trese MT. Lens-sparing vitrectomy in predominantly posterior persistent fetal vasculature [8] syndrome in eyes with nonaxial lens opacification. Retina 2003; 23(3): 330-4. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00006982-200306000-00007] [PMID: 12824832]
- Vinekar A, Sund N, Quiram P, Capone A Jr. Choroidal neovascular membrane in persistent fetal [9] vasculature syndrome managed with intravitreal pegaptanib sodium in an infant. Retina 2010; 30(4) (Suppl.): S41-4.

[http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/IAE.0b013e3181c7017c] [PMID: 20419850]



© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode

CHAPTER 19

X-Linked Juvenile Retinoschisis

Humberto Ruiz García^{1,*} and Gerardo García-Aguirre^{2,3}

¹ Clínica Santa Lucía, Guadalajara, Jalisco, Mexico

² Retina Department, Asociacion para Evitar la Ceguera en Mexico, Mexico City, Mexico

³ Escuela de Medicina - Tecnológico de Monterrey, Mexico City, Mexico

X-linked juvenile retinoschisis (XLRS) is a degenerative retinal disease that affects males and usually presents early in life. It is relatively common and characteristically presents with mild to severe loss of central vision, radiating foveal streaks, splitting of the inner retinal layers, most prominently in the retinal periphery, and marked reduction of the b-wave amplitude which results in a negative electroretinogram (ERG) [1, 2]. Disease progression is variable even in families with the same mutation. Visual loss can be worsened by complications such as retinal detachment and vitreous hemorrhage. Minor retinal abnormalities can be found in asymptomatic female carriers [3].

XLRS is a disease of the photoreceptors and bipolar cells. It is caused by mutations in the RS1 gene that encodes a 24kDa discoidin-domain containing protein that is secreted as a homo-oligomeric complex. This complex binds to the surface of photoreceptor and bipolar cells where it helps to maintain cellular organization and the structure of the photoreceptor-bipolar cell synapse [4, 5].

More than 190 mutations in the RS1 gene are known to cause XLRS. The extents to which the different mutations affect the structure and function of retinoschisin have enabled further understanding of its importance to retinal function and pathology [4 - 7].

^{*} Corresponding author Humberto Ruiz García: Clínica Santa Lucía, Manuel Acuña 2941, Guadalajara, Jalisco, Mexico, CP 44689; Tel: +51 (333) 642-8181; E-mail: hruizgarcia@gmail.com

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garcia-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

Its prevalence ranges from 1:5,000 to 1:20,000, which makes it one of the more common inherited retinal disorders affecting the macula [1]. Presentation at an early age is usually associated with bilateral reduced visual acuity. Acute loss of vision is associated with complications such as hemorrhage or retinal detachment [6, 7].

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

Ophthalmoscopic evaluation reveals the presence of a spoke wheel pattern in the macula in males under the age of 30 (Fig. 1). Older patients can present with unspecific retinal abnormalities [8]. Fifty percent or fewer patients may present with peripheral retinoschisis (Figs. 2 - 4). Other findings such as the Mizuo phenomenon or white flecks have also been described [9, 10].

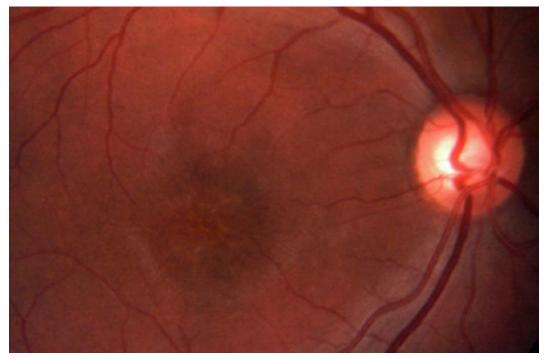


Fig. (1). Color fundus photograph of a 20-year-old male showing the hallmark foveal spoke wheel pattern.

The advent of optical coherence tomography (OCT) has changed the way XLRS is studied and diagnosed, and spectral domain OCT (SD-OCT) has become the mainstay for diagnosis of this disease [11 - 13]. It is relatively easy to obtain even

X-Linked Juvenile Retinoschisis

Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 137

in young patients, and the tomographic features are very specific to XLRS in pediatric male patients presenting with visual loss (Fig. 5) [14]. SD-OCT has shown that the area of schisis goes beyond the area observed on ophthalmoscopy and can extend beyond the vascular arcades [15 - 17]. OCT has provided insight into the accurate location of the histologic location of retinal splitting. Cystoid changes involve any retinal layer, mainly the deeper retina (*i.e.*, inner nuclear layer and outer nuclear layer) [18, 19]. Thinning of the nerve fiber layer has also been described. Progressive thinning and epiretinal membrane formation are features of XLRS in older patients that can make the differentiation from other macular dystrophies difficult [20, 21].

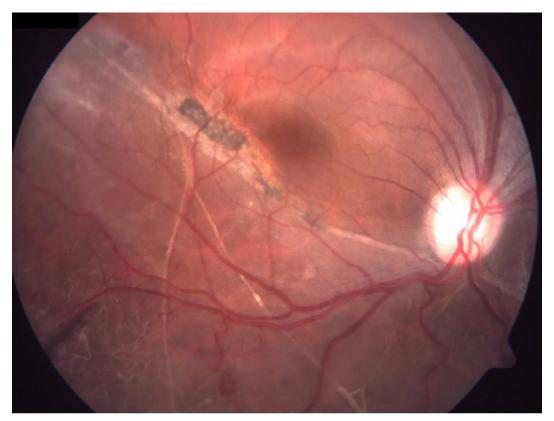


Fig. (2). Color fundus photograph of a 18-year-old male showing inferior retinal schisis that involves the macula. Some intralamellar fibrosis is observed.

Before OCT was available, ERG was the mainstay diagnostic technique for XLRS. A characteristic "negative" ERG pattern observed on dark-adapted retinas

Ruiz García and García-Aguirre

in which the a-wave is greater than the b-wave as compared to the normal pattern is an indicator (Fig. 6). Light adapted responses show reduced amplitude as well. Khan *et al.* showed disruption of the ON- and OFF-pathways at the level of the bipolar cells as the origin of the retinal dysfunction [22]. Multifocal ERG (mfERG) has demonstrated widespread cone dysfunction as well [23]. Even though OCT has diminished the diagnostic role of ERG in XLRS, ERG still has great value to the differential diagnosis in older patients with unexplained visual loss [24].

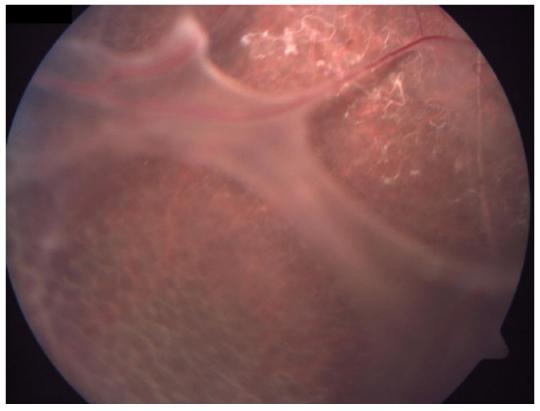


Fig. (3). Color fundus photograph of the same eye as Fig. (2), showing the inferior retina with some remnants of the internal lamella, predominantly along the course of major blood vessels.

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

Retinal disorders that present with early onset retinal detachment must be considered in the differential diagnosis of XLRS. These include X-linked Norrie syndrome (NS) and familial exudative vitreoretinopathy (FEVR) both in its x-

X-Linked Juvenile Retinoschisis

linked and autosomal dominant varieties [25, 26]. NS presents with complete retinal detachment at birth and null visual function. FEVR can present with variable retinal abnormalities that may lead to retinal detachment; these findings are distinct from those observed in XLRS.

Other forms of macular dystrophies can be ruled out using SD-OCT.

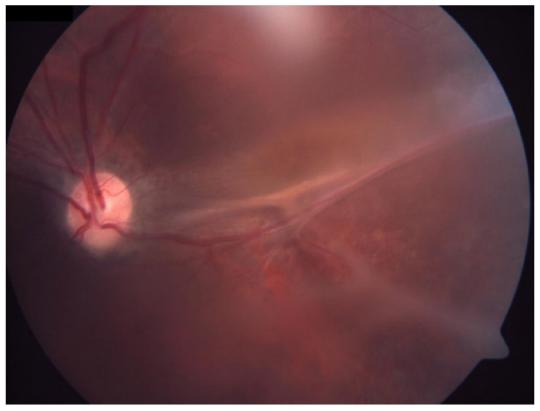
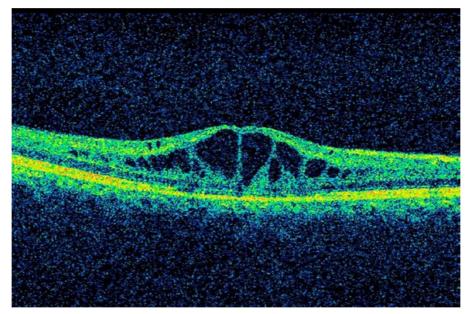


Fig. (4). Color fundus photograph of the contralateral eye of the same patient as Figs. (2, 3), showing inferior schisis and macular dragging.

MANAGEMENT

Treatment of XLRS is mostly limited to the use of vision aids. The use of 2% dorzolamide has shown marked reduction of retinoschisis in select cases [27, 28].

Pars plana vitrectomy is indicated in cases of vitreous hemorrhage and retinal detachment [29, 30].



140 Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 Ruiz García and García-Aguirre

Fig. (5). Foveal SD-OCT shows cystic changes involving all retinal layers in a 20-year-old male.

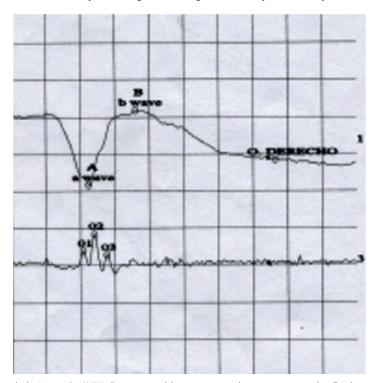


Fig. (6). Characteristic "negative" ERG pattern with a very prominent a-wave and a flat b-wave.

X-Linked Juvenile Retinoschisis

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The authors confirm that they have no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

REFERENCES

- George ND, Yates JR, Moore AT. X-linked retinoschisis. Br. J. Ophthalmol. BMJ Group 1995; 79(7): 697-702.
- [2] Tantri A, Vrabec TR, Cu-Unjieng A, Frost A, Annesley WH Jr, Donoso LA. X-linked retinoschisis: a clinical and molecular genetic review. Surv Ophthalmol 2004; 49(2): 214-30. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.survophthal.2003.12.007] [PMID: 14998693]
- [3] Kim LS, Seiple W, Fishman GA, Szlyk JP. Multifocal ERG findings in carriers of X-linked retinoschisis. Doc Ophthalmol Springer-Verlag 2007; 114(1): 21-6.
- [4] Sauer CG, Gehrig A, Warneke-Wittstock R, *et al.* Positional cloning of the gene associated with X-linked juvenile retinoschisis. Nat Genet. Nature Publishing Group 1997; 17(2): 164-70.
- [5] Wu WW, Wong JP, Kast J, Molday RS. RS1, a discoidin domain-containing retinal cell adhesion protein associated with X-linked retinoschisis, exists as a novel disulfide-linked octamer. J Biol Chem 2005; 280(11): 10721-30.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M413117200] [PMID: 15644328]
- [6] Lee JJ, Kim JH, Kim SY, Park SS, Yu YS. Infantile vitreous hemorrhage as the initial presentation of X-linked juvenile retinoschisis. Korean J Ophthalmol 2009; 23(2): 118-20. [http://dx.doi.org/10.3341/kjo.2009.23.2.118] [PMID: 19568363]
- [7] Prasad A, Wagner R, Bhagat N. Vitreous hemorrhage as the initial manifestation of X-linked retinoschisis in a 9-month-old infant. J Pediatr Ophthalmol Strabismus 2006; 43(1): 56-8. [PMID: 16491731]
- [8] Kellner U, Brümmer S, Foerster MH, Wessing A. X-linked congenital retinoschisis. Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol 1990; 228(5): 432-7.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF00927256] [PMID: 2227486]
- [9] Hotta Y, Nakamura M, Okamoto Y, Nomura R, Terasaki H, Miyake Y. Different mutation of the XLRS1 gene causes juvenile retinoschisis with retinal white flecks. British Journal of Ophthalmology. BMJ Group 2001; 85(2): 238-9.
- [10] Vincent A, Shetty R, Yadav NK, Shetty BK. Foveal schisis with Mizuo phenomenon: etiopathogenesis of tapetal reflex in X-linked retinoschisis. Eye (Lond) 2009; 23(5): 1240-1. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/eye.2008.170] [PMID: 18535589]
- [11] Apushkin MA, Fishman GA, Janowicz MJ. Correlation of optical coherence tomography findings with visual acuity and macular lesions in patients with X-linked retinoschisis. Ophthalmology 2005; 112(3):

495-501.

[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ophtha.2004.08.027] [PMID: 15745780]

- [12] Prenner JL, Capone A Jr, Ciaccia S, Takada Y, Sieving PA, Trese MT. Congenital X-linked retinoschisis classification system. Retina 2006; 26(7) (Suppl.): S61-4. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/01.iae.0000244290.09499.c1] [PMID: 16946682]
- [13] Urrets-Zavalía JA, Venturino JP, Mercado J, Urrets-Zavalía EA. Macular and extramacular optical coherence tomography findings in X-linked retinoschisis. Ophthalmic Surg Lasers Imaging 2007; 38(5): 417-22.
- [14] Dhingra S, Patel CK. Diagnosis and pathogenesis of congenital X-linked retinoschisis with optical coherence tomography. J Pediatr Ophthalmol Strabismus 2010; 47(2): 105-7.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.3928/01913913-20100308-09] [PMID: 20349904]
- [15] Gregori NZ, Lam BL, Gregori G, et al. Wide-field spectral-domain optical coherence tomography in patients and carriers of X-linked retinoschisis. Ophthalmology 2013; 120(1): 169-74. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ophtha.2012.07.051] [PMID: 23009889]
- [16] Gerth C, Zawadzki RJ, Werner JS, Héon E. Retinal morphological changes of patients with X-linked retinoschisis evaluated by Fourier-domain optical coherence tomography. Arch Ophthalmol 2008; 126(6): 807-11.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/archopht.126.6.807] [PMID: 18541843]
- [17] Gregori NZ, Berrocal AM, Gregori G, *et al.* Macular spectral-domain optical coherence tomography in patients with X linked retinoschisis. Br J Ophthalmol 2009; 93(3): 373-8. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bjo.2007.136127]
- [18] Yanoff M, Rahn EK, Zimmerman LE. Histopathology of juvenile retinoschisis. Arch Ophthalmol 1968; 79(1): 49-53.
- [19] Gregori NZ, Lam BL, Gregori G, *et al.* Wide-field spectral-domain optical coherence tomography in patients and carriers of X-linked retinoschisis. Ophthalmology 2013; 120(1): 169-74.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ophtha.2012.07.051] [PMID: 23009889]
- [20] Genead MA, Fishman GA, Walia S. Efficacy of sustained topical dorzolamide therapy for cystic macular lesions in patients with X-linked retinoschisis. Arch Ophthalmol 2010; 128(2): 190-7. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/archophthalmol.2009.398] [PMID: 20142541]
- [21] Menke MN, Feke GT, Hirose T. Effect of aging on macular features of X-linked retinoschisis assessed with optical coherence tomography. Retina 2011; 31(6): 1186-92. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/IAE.0b013e3181ff0d2d] [PMID: 21386765]
- [22] Khan NW, Jamison JA, Kemp JA, Sieving PA. Analysis of photoreceptor function and inner retinal activity in juvenile X-linked retinoschisis. Vision Res 2001; 41(28): 3931-42. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0042-6989(01)00188-2] [PMID: 11738458]
- [23] Sen P, Roy R, Maru S, Ravi P. Evaluation of focal retinal function using multifocal electroretinography in patients with X-linked retinoschisis. Canad J Ophthal 2010; 45(5): 509-13.
- [24] Koh AH, Hogg CR, Holder GE. The incidence of negative ERG in clinical practice. Doc Ophthalmol 2001; 102(1): 19-30.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1023/A:1017586118749] [PMID: 11475363]

X-Linked Juvenile Retinoschisis

- [25] Berger W, Meindl A, van de Pol TJ, et al. Isolation of a candidate gene for Norrie disease by positional cloning. Nat Genet. Nature Publishing Group 1992; 1(3): 199-203.
- [26] Chen ZY, Hendriks RW, Jobling MA, et al. Isolation and characterization of a candidate gene for Norrie disease. Nat Genet. Nature Publishing Group 1992; 1(3): 204-8.
- [27] Apushkin MA, Fishman GA. Use of dorzolamide for patients with X-linked retinoschisis. Retina 2006; 26(7): 741-5.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/01.iae.0000237081.80600.51] [PMID: 16963845]
- [28] Ghajarnia M, Gorin MB. Acetazolamide in the treatment of X-linked retinoschisis maculopathy. Arch Ophthalmol 2007; 125(4): 571-3. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/archopht.125.4.571] [PMID: 17420384]
- [29] Ferrone PJ, Trese MT, Lewis H. Vitreoretinal surgery for complications of congenital retinoschisis. Am J Ophthalmol 1997; 123(6): 742-7. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9394(14)71120-1] [PMID: 9535616]
- [30] Ikeda F, Iida T, Kishi S. Resolution of retinoschisis after vitreous surgery in X-linked retinoschisis. Ophthalmology 2008; 115(4): 718-722.e1.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ophtha.2007.05.047] [PMID: 17854899]



© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode

CHAPTER 20

Incontinentia Pigmenti

Mariana Camacho Mendez and Hugo Quiroz-Mercado*

Ophthalmology Department, Denver Health Medical Center, University of Colorado, Denver, USA

Incontinentia Pigmenti (IP), or Bloch-Sulzberger syndrome, is a rare X-linked dominant syndrome lethal in males characterized by dermatological, ocular, dental, and neurological features [1 - 4]. It is caused by mutations in the NEMO gene located on the q28 portion of X chromosome [5, 6]. This gene is involved in the activation of NFkB, a transcription factor for inflammatory and apoptotic pathway required for many physiological and pathological functions [7 - 9]. The prevalence is 0.7/100,000 [10] and 50-97% of cases have a positive family history [11].

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

IP has four cutaneous stages: Stage 1 is known as vesicular and is characterized by vesiculobullous skin lesions following the lines of Blaschko (Fig. 6); it presents at birth in 50% of patients (Figs. 10, 11); stage 2 is reported in 70% of patients with IP and is marked by verrucous lesions appearing between 2 and 6 months of age; stage 3 is characterized by linear brownish pigmentation (Fig. 4) and atrophy most common in extremities; stage 4 represents the sequelae of IP, characterized by areas of hypopigmentation (Figs. 5, 9) and alopecia (Fig. 7) [3, 5, 9].

Histopathology in the early stage shows intraepithelial cleft with eosinophils; the verrucous stage is characterized by hyperkeratosis and acanthosis; and later stages

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garcíà-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

^{*} Corresponding author Hugo Quiroz-Mercado: Ophthalmology Department, Denver Health Medical Center, Colorado, USA; Tel/Fax: 720-425 0230; E-mail: hugoquiroz@yahoo.com

Incontinentia Pigmenti

show the typical macrophages containing melanin in the sub-epithelial connective tissue (Fig. 3) [2].

Ophthalmologic manifestations are present in 35%, and approximately 20% will develop vision threatening disease [1, 4, 10] including strabismus, nystagmus, microphthalmia, iris hypoplasia, cataracts, glaucoma, and optic atrophy [1]. Retinal complications are the most severe and arise as a result of peripheral ischemia with microvasculature abnormalities and neovascularization (Figs. 1, 2, 5, 12). The presence of retrolental mass with detachment or dysplastic retina is typical [7, 9]. Neurologic manifestations are present in one third of patients with IP, from seizure episodes to severe motor and intellectual impairment [5, 10]. A B C

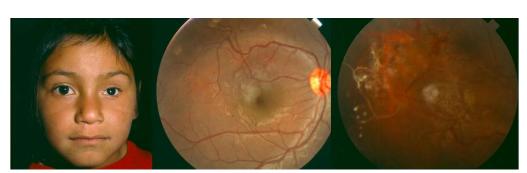


Fig. (1). (A). Patient 1, a 12-year-old patient with prosthesis on the left eye. (**B-C**). Fundoscopy of right eye showing peripheral non-perfusion and vasculature anomalies.

Α

В

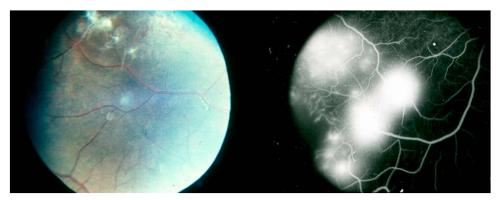


Fig. (2). (A-B). Fundoscopy and fluorescein angiography of patient 1 showing peripheral non-perfusion and neovascularization with leaking vessels.

Mendez and Quiroz-Mercado

Other alterations include alopecia, scoliosis, spina bifida, syndactyly, ear defects, short stature, oligodontia, anodontia, deformities of teeth (Fig. 8), soft palate hypoplasia, and prominent chin and facial asymmetry [6, 11].

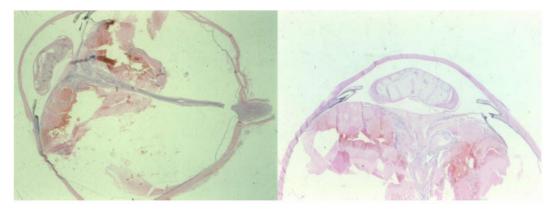


Fig. (3). Histopathology of enucleated left eye of patient 1 showing eosinophilic infiltration, iris hypoplasia, atrophic retina, and retrolental fibroplasia (Courtesy of Gomez Leal MD, Mexico).



Fig. (4). Patient 1 with areas of linear skin hyperpigmentation lesions.

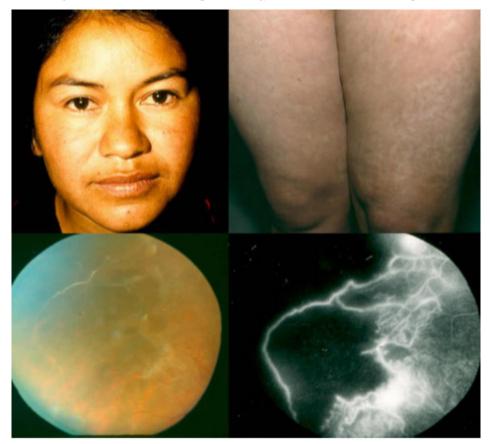


Fig. (5). Patient 2. Mother of patient 1 with incontinentia pigmenti (IP) showing ocular asymmetry, hypopigmentation and absence of hair in lower extremities. Fundoscopy and fluorescein angiography showing extended areas of non perfuse retina.

The diagnosis can be made by molecular study or biopsy [7]. Clinical diagnosis is based on Landy and Donnai criteria [3, 4]. Major criteria include typical neonatal vesicular rash with eosinophilia, hyperpigmentation on the trunk that disappears in adolescence and lineal, atrophic lesions with absence of hair. Minor criteria include dental anomalies, alopecia, wooly hair, abnormal nails, ocular anomalies, history of multiple miscarriages of male child, and typical features on cutaneous histology [8]. If there is no family history of IP and NEMO mutations are unknown, at least 2 major criteria or 1 major and 1 minor criteria are required for the diagnosis. If there is family history of IP and NEMO mutations are unknown, one major criteria or 2 minor criteria are required for the diagnosis; on the other

 148 Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2
 Mendez and Quiroz-Mercado

 1
 1
 C
 1

 1
 1
 C
 1
 1

hand, if NEMO mutations have been confirmed, any major or minor criteria make the diagnosis [3, 8].



Fig. (6). Patient 3 showing papular and erythematous skin lesions along Blaschko lines. Skin biopsy was performed on left leg.



Fig. (7). Patient 3 showing alopecia, a typical finding in IP patients.

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

Vesicular and pustular lesions in children are challenging and include a variety of pathologies such as herpes simplex virus, impetigo, lichen striatus, linear lichen planus, linear psoriasis, inflammatory linear verrucous epidermal nevus,

Incontinentia Pigmenti

Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 149

incontinentia pigmenti, phytophotodermatitis, and allergic contact dermatitis [3, 12]. Dental anomalies in IP may be mistaken with congenital syphilis or ectodermal dysplasia [5]. Other vascular diseases that should be considered include retinopathy of prematurity, sickle cell disease, and Eales disease.



Fig. (8). Patient 3 followed years later showing ocular asymmetry with oral anomalies that include malformed anterior teeth and dental agenesis.



Fig. (9). Patient 3 showing linear hypopigmentation lesions in lower extremities.





Fig. (10). Newborn patient with vesiculobullous and verrucous lesions in the skin along the Blaschko lines.



Fig. (11). Left arm of newborn patient with typical IP skin lesions.

MANAGEMENT

Cutaneous manifestations do not require specific treatment. Ophthalmologic alterations may progress to retinal detachment, so the recommendation is to examine patients at birth and regularity during childhood [3]. Peripheral non-perfused retina can be treated with photocoagulation or cryotherapy; new therapy with anti-vascular endothelial growth factor have been used in some case reports [1, 13].

Incontinentia Pigmenti



Fig. (12). Family history of IP in mother and daughter. Trunk of daughter shows lineal hyperpigmentation following Blaschko lines with no ocular involvement. Fundoscopy of mother without alterations (right eye) and peripheral retinal photocoagulation (left eye).

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The authors confirm that they have no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

REFERENCES

- [1] Chen CJ, Han IC, Tian J, Muñoz B, Goldberg MF. Extended follow-up of treated and untreated retinopathy in incontinentia pigmenti: analysis of peripheral vascular changes and incidence of retinal detachment. JAMA Ophthalmol 2015; 133(5): 542-8.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/jamaophthalmol.2015.22] [PMID: 25695859]
- [2] Babu NA, Rajesh E, Krupaa J, Gnananandar G. Genodermatoses. J Pharm Bioallied Sci 2015; 7 (Suppl. 1): S203-6.

[PMID: 26015711]

 Poziomczyk CS, Recuero JK, Bringhenti L, *et al.* Incontinentia pigmenti. An Bras Dermatol 2014; 89(1): 26-36.

[http://dx.doi.org/10.1590/abd1806-4841.20142584] [PMID: 24626645]

- [4] Moreira Neto CA, Moreira AT, Moreira CA Jr. Ophthalmic evaluation, treatment, and follow-up of two cases of incontinentia pigmenti. Arq Bras Oftalmol 2014; 77(1): 47-9. [http://dx.doi.org/10.5935/0004-2749.20140012] [PMID: 25076373]
- [5] Gonzalez EM, DeKlotz CC, Eichenfield LF. A 6-day-old male infant with linear band of skin-colored papules. Incontinentia pigmenti. JAMA Pediatr 2014; 168(9): 859-60.
- [6] Marques GF, Tonello CS, Sousa JM. Incontinentia pigmenti or Bloch-Sulzberger syndrome: a rare X-linked genodermatosis. An Bras Dermatol 2014; 89(3): 486-9.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1590/abd1806-4841.20143043] [PMID: 24937825]
- [7] Hull S, Arno G, Thomson P, *et al.* Somatic mosaicism of a novel IKBKG mutation in a male patient with incontinentia pigmenti. Am J Med Genet A 2015; 167(7): 1601-4.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajmg.a.37004] [PMID: 25944529]
- [8] Swamy DK, Arunagirinathan A, Krishnakumar R, Sangili S. Incontinentia pigmenti: a rare genodermatosis in a male child. J Clin Diagn Res 2015; 9(2): SD06-8. [PMID: 25859498]
- [9] Que SK, Weston G, Suchecki J, Ricketts J. Pigmentary disorders of the eyes and skin. Clin Dermatol 2015; 33(2): 147-58.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.clindermatol.2014.10.007] [PMID: 25704935]
- [10] Fusco F, Paciolla M, Conte MI, *et al.* Incontinentia pigmenti: report on data from 2000 to 2013. Orphanet J Rare Dis 2014; 9: 93.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1750-1172-9-93] [PMID: 24961275]
- [11] Yang Y, Guo Y, Ping Y, Zhou XG, Li Y. Neonatal incontinentia pigmenti: Six cases and a literature review. Exp Ther Med 2014; 8(6): 1797-806.
 [PMID: 25371735]
- [12] Kruse LL. Differential diagnosis of linear eruptions in children. Pediatr Ann 2015; 44(8): e194-8.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.3928/00904481-20150812-08] [PMID: 26312593]
- [13] Swinney CC, Han DP, Karth PA. Incontinentia pigmenti: A comprehensive review and update. Ophthalmic Surg Lasers Imaging Retina 2015; 46(6): 650-7.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.3928/23258160-20150610-09] [PMID: 26114846]



© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode

CHAPTER 21

Congenital Prepapillary Vascular Loop

Jose L. Diaz Rubio^{*}

Retina Department, Hospital Star Médica, Aguascalientes, Mexico

A prepapillary vascular loop is a very rare congenital malformation of the vasculature that emerges from the optic nerve. Its incidence is low, ranging from 1 in 2000 to 1 in 9000, and are mostly unilateral. Bilateral loops occur in 9-17% of cases. They are most often asymptomatic and detected in routine ophthalmologic examinations. However, they have been associated with retinal vascular occlusive disease, vitreous hemorrhage, and complications during vitrectomy [1]. Prepapillary optic nerve head loops may be arterial (arteriole), or less commonly, venous (venule). They may occur in and around the optic nerve head, particularly the arteriole, and may bleed into the vitreous [1 - 4].

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

Clinical features: The condition is usually asymptomatic, unless it is complicated with sudden vascular obstruction or bleed [2, 3]. Occlusive events may be facilitated by hemodynamic or intravascular changes associated with exercise and complicated by ischemic events by twisting or thrombosis of the loop [4]. Patients with these complications present with a history of sudden blurred vision, amaurosis fugax, or visual field defect in their eyes [2].

Signs: Loops may take different shapes (hairpin, figure-eight, or corkscrew). They usually emerge from the optic disc, protruding into the vitreous cavity (Fig. 1). The loops often exhibit movement within the vitreous and cast a shadow on the surrounding fundus. They may be pulsatile. The pathogenesis of the vitreous hemorrhage occurring in and around these loops is uncertain but is probably

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garcia-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

^{*} **Corresponding author Jose L. Diaz Rubio:** Retina Department, Hospital Star Médica, Aguascalientes, Mexico; Tel: +52 1 (449) 181 1984; E-mail: joseluisdiazrubio@yahoo.com.mx

caused by rupture of small vessels near the base of the loop caused by its movement when pulled by the vitreous. Loops are also associated with branch retinal artery occlusion. Two different mechanisms are thought to be the cause of occlusion: twisting of the loop or thrombosis or following a Valsalva-like mechanism [5 - 7]. The length of the loop is thought to be a key predisposing factor since the twisting of the vessel and turbulent flow encourage thrombus formation [8].



Fig. (1). Color fundus photograph of right optic disk showing prepapillary loop (Image courtesy of Gerardo Garcia-Aguirre, MD).

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

Arterial loops are much more common than venous loops. Fluorescein angiography is the diagnostic method of choice to distinguish between them [8]. Congenital venous vascular loops should be differentiated from acquired dilated venous collateral channels (optocilliary vessels) caused by retinal venous obstruction and meningioma of the optic nerve. Associations between prepapillary vascular loop and persistent fetal vasculature [1] and macroaneurysm [9] have been reported.

Congenital Prepapillary Vascular Loop Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 155

MANAGEMENT

Congenital prepapillary vascular loops are usually asymptomatic and do not require treatment. Possible complications are vitreous hemorrhage and venous or arterial thrombosis. When present, vitreous hemorrhage may be treated with parsplana vitrectomy [3]. Care must be taken to minimize vitreous traction when performing the procedure to avoid breakage of the loop and subsequent intraoperative bleeding, which sometimes may be difficult to control.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The author confirms that author has no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

REFERENCES

- [1] Makino S, Ohkubo Y, Tampo H. Prepapillary vascular loop associated with persistent hyperplastic primary vitreous. Case Rep Ophthalmol Med 2013; 2013: 259797.
- Singh R, Fujinami K, Moore AT. Branch retinal artery occlusion secondary to prepapillary arterial loop. Retin Cases Brief Rep 2014; 8(2): 124-6.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/ICB.00000000000020] [PMID: 25372326]
- [3] Codenotti M, Fogliato G, De Benedetto U, Iuliano L, Bandello F. Simultaneous vitreous hemorrhage and branch retinal artery occlusion after prepapillary arterial loop rupture. J Fr Ophtalmol 2013; 36(4): e63-5.
 [1] Hugu(1) Jai equ(10.1016/j.j.f. 2012.07.005) [DMUD. 22410854].

[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jfo.2012.07.005] [PMID: 23410854]

- Zekraoui Y, Nafizy I, Hajji Z, Benchekroun N, Boulanouar A, Berraho A. Double prepapillary arterial loop and arterial occlusion. J Fr Ophtalmol 2010; 33(10): 715-7.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jfo.2010.10.007] [PMID: 21087812]
- Bonneric JG, Boissonnot M, Rovira JC, Dighiero P. Prepapillary arterial loop and retinal arterial branch occlusion. J Fr Ophtalmol 2007; 30(3): e8.
 [PMID: 17417145]
- [6] Ding PC, Chen MT. Prepapillary arterial loops. Retina 1999; 19(5): 474-6.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00006982-199919050-00028] [PMID: 10546955]
- [7] Vedantham V, Ramasamy K, Namperumalsamy P, Cunningham ET Jr. Double prepapillary arterial loops associated with superior branch macular artery occlusion. Indian J Ophthalmol 2005; 53(2): 126-8.

Jose L. Diaz Rubio

[http://dx.doi.org/10.4103/0301-4738.16178] [PMID: 15976470]

[8] Mireskandari K, Aclimandos WA. Probably the longest prepapillary loop in the world. Retina 2001; 21(4): 393-5.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00006982-200108000-00023] [PMID: 11508894]

[9] Ichibe M, Oya Y, Yoshizawa T, Abe H. Macroaneurysm on the optic disk associated with congenital retinal arterial malformation. Retina 2004; 24(6): 985-6.

[http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00006982-200412000-00029] [PMID: 15580007]



© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode

CHAPTER 22

Chorioretinal Coloboma

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano^{1,2,*} and Gerardo García-Aguirre^{3,4}

¹ Retina Department, Ophthalmology Service, Hospital Provincial del Centenario, Rosario, Argentina

² Centro de la visión Gordon-Manavella, Rosario, Argentina

³ Retina Department, Asociación para Evitar la Ceguera en Mexico, Mexico City, Mexico

⁴ Escuela de Medicina del Tecnológico de Monterrey, Mexico City, Mexico

Colobomas occur due to an incomplete closure of the embryonic fissure of the eye, which is supposed to occur during the sixth and seventh weeks of gestation [1], which results in a lack of tissue in the chorid, retina, or both [1]. It is of congenital nature, and may affect other tissues, such as the eyelid, iris, ciliary body and optic nerve [2]. It has an incidence of 0.14% in the general population, and it is associated with a very high risk (up to 40%) of retinal detachment [3].

Colobomas may appear as an isolated finding, or be associated to other conditions, such as neurological disorders, chromosomal disorders, and other syndromes (such as the CHARGE association or Goldenhar syndrome) [4 - 7].

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

Chorioretinal colobomas are in many instances asymptomatic. Symptoms vary according to the ocular structures affected. Complications are frequent and may profoundly affect visual acuity, especially if the macula or the optic disc are involved. Visual field defects are rarely perceived by the patient due to the

^{*} **Corresponding author Mitzy E. Torres Soriano:** Centro de la Vision Gordon - Manavella, Montevideo 763, CP 2000, Rosario - Santa Fe, Argentina; Tel/Fax: +54 (341) 4400239/4244850; E-mail: mitzytorres@yahoo.com

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garcfă-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

Torres Soriano and García-Aguirre

congenital nature of this condition. However, choroidal neovascularization or retinal detachment are common complications that can cause further reduction of visual acuity later in life.

Most colobomas are readily apparent in ophthalmologic examination. They appear as a yellowish lesion with well-defined circular borders, almost always in the inferior part of the globe, where there is a trace of hypoplastic retinal tissue (known as *intercalary membrane*), and no retinal pigment epithelium or choroid. The sclera is thin, usually producing a staphyloma (Figs. **1-3**, **5**).

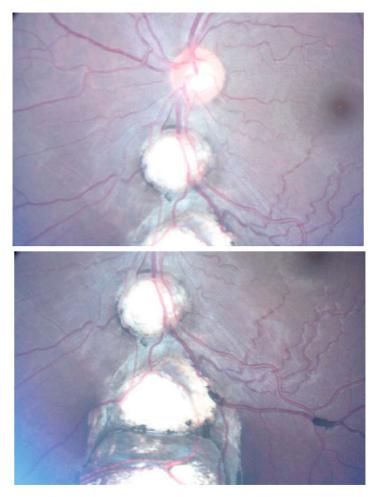
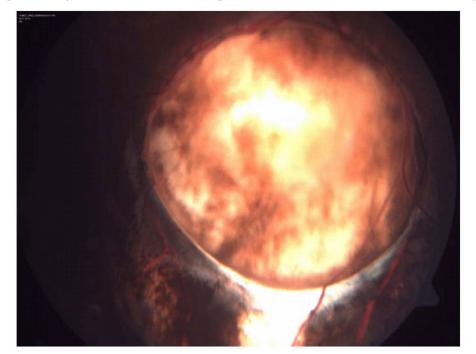


Fig. (1). Fundus photographs: Small multiple chorioretinal coloboma inferior to optic nerve (Courtesy of Alejandra Scaraffia, Mendoza, Argentina).

Chorioretinal Coloboma



Fig. (2). Fundus photographs of inferonasal chorioretinal coloboma.



160 Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 Torres Soriano and García-Aguirre

Fig. (3). Fundus photograph: Magnified view of chorioretinal coloboma of the same patient of Fig. (2). Yellow-white appearance with hyperpigmented margins.

Sometimes, a chorioretinal coloboma may be accompanied by a coloboma in the iris, which is located inferiorly, rendering the pupil keyhole-shaped (Fig. 4).

The incidence of retinal detachment is very significant in eyes with chorioretinal colobomas (Fig. 6). It ranges from 8.1% to 43% in hospital based series [8, 9], and 4% in the general population [10]. Although there are rare cases where spontaneous retinal reattachment has been reported [11, 12], most cases require vitreoretinal surgery, prognosis being relatively poor [13 - 15].

OCT imaging of the margin of the coloboma shows that the union of the normal retina with the intercalary membrane may be gradual or abrupt, and that subclinical retinal detachments are more frequent than previously thought [16].

B-scan ultrasonography may show chorioretinal and optic disc coloboma in case of media opacities and is an adjuvant for the clinical assessment in case of associated retinal detachment before (Fig. 7) and after surgery.

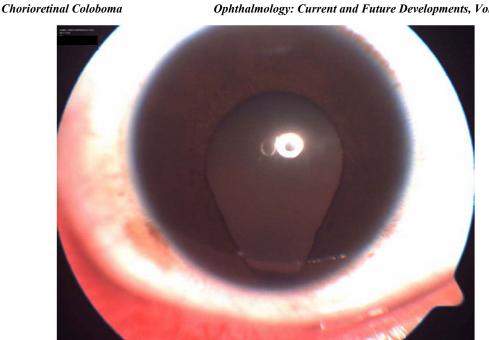


Fig. (4). Anterior segment photography: Coloboma of the iris in the same patient.

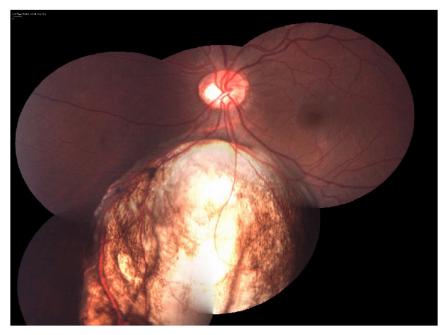
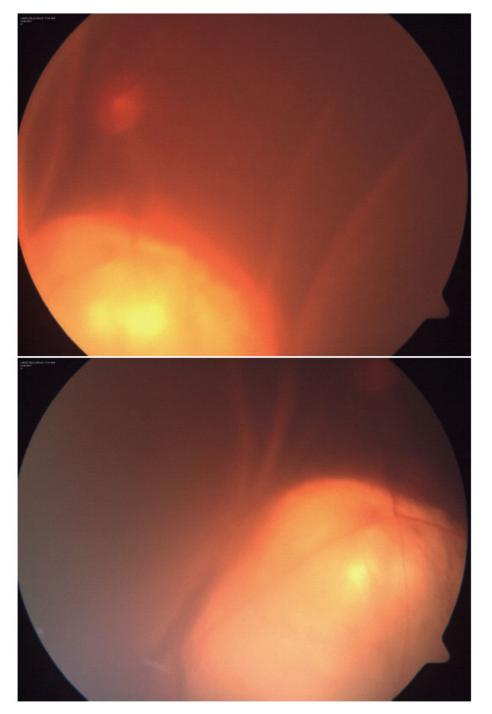


Fig. (5). Colour fundus photograph: Large chorioretinal coloboma in the inferonasal quadrant.



162 Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 Torres Soriano and García-Aguirre

Fig. (6). Colour fundus photograph: Retinal detachment associated with choroidal coloboma.

Chorioretinal Coloboma

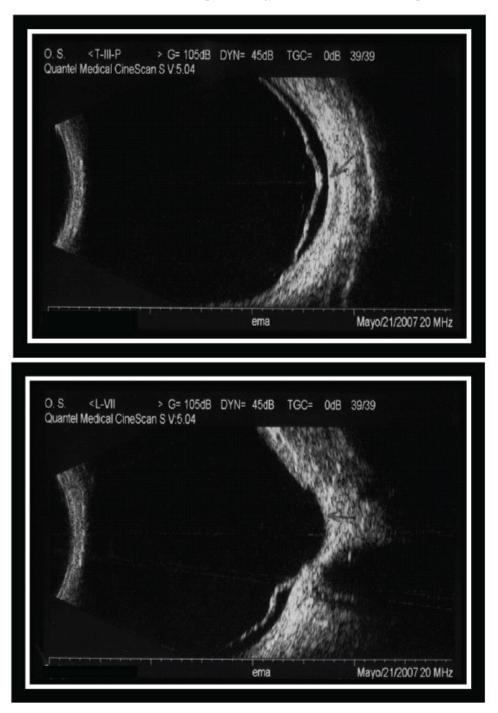


Fig. (7). B-scan ultrasonography shows chorioretinal coloboma with associated retinal detachment.

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

The clinical appearance of colobomas of the retina and choroid is usually so typical, that differential diagnosis is rarely a challenge. Chorioretinal scars secondary to inflammatory or infectious conditions (*e.g.* toxoplasmosis) may resemble a small coloboma. Staphylomas due to other causes (such as high myopia) should also be ruled out.

MANAGEMENT

The single most important factor impacting visual acuity is the preservation of a normal foveal structure [17, 18]. When no complications are present, spectacle correction of refractive errors is advised. Patients should also be referred to a genetics consult [19]. If a choroidal neovascularization develops, treatment with anti-VEGF and follow up with OCT is advised.

Retinal detachments associated with a chorioretinal coloboma pose a therapeutic challenge [20]. Occasionally, detachments may be secondary to a retinal hole outside the coloboma (known as Type I detachments), in which case they are treated conventionally using scleral buckling, vitrectomy, or both. However, detachments may be secondary to breaks within the coloboma (known as Type II detachments). These breaks are harder to identify, since the intercalary membrane is really thin, they are usually posterior to the equator, and there is no retinal pigment epithelium to provide adhesion when treated with cryotherapy or laser photocoagulation. Type II detachments are usually treated with pars plana vitrectomy and silicon oil as tamponade [20].

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The authors confirm that they have no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

Chorioretinal Coloboma

REFERENCES

- Barishak YR. Embryology of the eye and its adnexae. Dev Ophthalmol 1992; 24: 1-142.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1159/000429697] [PMID: 1628748]
- Jesberg DO, Schepens CL. Retinal detachment associated with coloboma of the choroid. Arch Ophthalmol 1961; 65: 163-73.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/archopht.1961.01840020165003] [PMID: 13789985]
- [3] Morrison DA, Fleck B. Prevalence of retinal detachments in children with chorioretinal colobomas. Ophthalmology 1999; 106(4): 645-6.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0161-6420(99)90181-1] [PMID: 10201578]
- Jacobs M, Taylor D. The systemic and genetic significance of congenital optic disc anomalies. Eye (Lond) 1991; 5(Pt 4): 470-5.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/eye.1991.76] [PMID: 1743364]
- [5] Maumenee IH, Mitchell TN. Colobomatous malformations of the eye. Trans Am Ophthalmol Soc 1990; 88: 123-32.
 [PMID: 2095017]
- [6] Warburg M, Friedrich U. Coloboma and microphthalmos in chromosomal aberrations. Chromosomal aberrations and neural crest cell developmental field. Ophthalmic Paediatr Genet 1987; 8(2): 105-18. [http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/13816818709028526] [PMID: 3309769]
- [7] Gregory-Evans CY, Williams MJ, Halford S, Gregory-Evans K. Ocular coloboma: a reassessment in the age of molecular neuroscience. J Med Genet 2004; 41(12): 881-91.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/jmg.2004.025494] [PMID: 15591273]
- [8] Jesberg DO, Schepens CL. Retinal detachment associated with coloboma of the choroid. Arch Ophthalmol 1961; 65: 163-73.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/archopht.1961.01840020165003] [PMID: 13789985]
- [9] Daufenbach DR, Ruttum MS, Pulido JS, Keech RV. Chorioretinal colobomas in a pediatric population. Ophthalmology 1998; 105(8): 1455-8.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0161-6420(98)98028-9] [PMID: 9709757]
- [10] Morrison DA, Fleck B. Prevalence of retinal detachments in children with chorioretinal colobomas. Ophthalmology 1999; 106(4): 645-6.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0161-6420(99)90181-1] [PMID: 10201578]
- [11] Bochow TW, Olk RJ, Knupp JA, Smith ME. Spontaneous reattachment of a total retinal detachment in an infant with microphthalmos and an optic nerve coloboma. Am J Ophthalmol 1991; 112(3): 347-8. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9394(14)76741-8] [PMID: 1882950]
- Shami M, McCartney D, Benedict W, Barnes C. Spontaneous retinal reattachment in a patient with persistent hyperplastic primary vitreous and an optic nerve coloboma. Am J Ophthalmol 1992; 114(6): 769-71.
 - [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9394(14)74061-9] [PMID: 1463051]
- [13] Gopal L, Badrinath SS, Sharma T, *et al.* Surgical management of retinal detachments related to coloboma of the choroid. Ophthalmology 1998; 105(5): 804-9.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0161-6420(98)95018-7] [PMID: 9593379]

Torres Soriano and García-Aguirre

- [14] Hanneken A, de Juan E Jr, McCuen BW II. The management of retinal detachments associated with choroidal colobomas by vitreous surgery. Am J Ophthalmol 1991; 111(3): 271-5. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9394(14)72309-8] [PMID: 2000896]
- [15] Jalali S, Das T. Selection of surgical technique for retinal detachment with coloboma of the choroid. Indian J Ophthalmol 1994; 42(1): 27-30.
 [PMID: 7927627]
- [16] Gopal L. A clinical and optical coherence tomography study of choroidal colobomas. Curr Opin Ophthalmol 2008; 19(3): 248-54.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/ICU.0b013e3282fc2604] [PMID: 18408502]
- [17] Olsen TW. Visual acuity in children with colobomatous defects. Curr Opin Ophthalmol 1997; 8(3): 63-7.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00055735-199706000-00012] [PMID: 10168896]
- [18] Olsen TW, Summers CG, Knobloch WH. Predicting visual acuity in children with colobomas involving the optic nerve. J Pediatr Ophthalmol Strabismus 1996; 33(1): 47-51.
 [PMID: 8965225]
- [19] Onwochei BC, Simon JW, Bateman JB, Couture KC, Mir E. Ocular colobomata. Surv Ophthalmol 2000; 45(3): 175-94.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0039-6257(00)00151-X] [PMID: 11094243]
- [20] Steahly LP. Retinochoroidal coloboma: varieties of clinical presentations. Ann Ophthalmol 1990; 22(1): 9-14.
 [PMID: 2310120]



© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode

Bergmeister Papilla

Jose L. Diaz Rubio^{*}

Retina Department, Hospital Star Médica, Aguascalientes, Mexico

The term "Bergmeister papilla" refers to the presence of fibrous glial tissue just anterior to the optic disc. It is present since birth, and it is a remnant of the fibrous sheath that normally surrounds the hyaloid artery during fetal life as it arises from the optic disc. This tissue is called the central supporting tissue meniscus of Kuhnt [1].

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

Clinical features: Bergmeister's papilla is usually asymptomatic, the visual acuity is unaffected by the abnormality, and systemic associations are generally lacking [1, 2].

Signs: A small mass of glial tissue takes the form of a veil-like membrane overlying the optic disc, it is also referred to as epipapillary membrane (Figs. 1 and 2). The glial tissue often fills in the optic cup such that the cup is obliterated; a visible white, fibrous remnant that is seen on ophthalmoscopy to overlay the optic disc. The nasal side of the disc is more frequently involved than the temporal side. Absence of physiologic cupping can also be seen in affected eyes [1, 2].

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

Differential diagnosis should be with diseases that can produce peripapillary membranes, such as ischemic retinopathies; however, these membranes are

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garcíä-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

^{*} Corresponding author Jose L. Diaz Rubio: Retina Department, Hospital Star Médica, Aguascalientes, Mexico; Tel: +52 1 (449) 1811984; E-mail: joseluisdiazrubio@yahoo.com.mx

Jose L. Diaz Rubio

accompanied by retinal alterations and the membranes are vascularized. Bergmeister papilla is avascular.

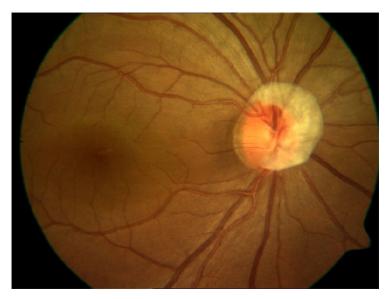


Fig. (1). Bergmeister's papilla. Presence of fibrous tissue anterior to the optic disc (Photograph courtesy of the Pathology Department Image Archive, Asociación para Evitar la Ceguera en México).

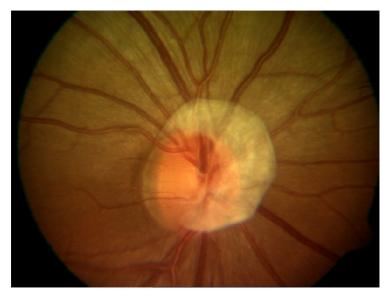


Fig. (2). Close up of Fig. (1), showing a thin veil-like membrane anterior to the optic disc, affecting predominantly the nasal side (Photograph courtesy of the Pathology Department Image Archive, Asociación para Evitar la Ceguera en México).

Bergmeister Papilla

One publication reports association with aniridia, microcornea, and myopia [3]. Optic Coherence Tomography (OCT) provides non-invasive visualization of the fibrous tissue and its relation with the vitreoretinal interface [4].

MANAGEMENT

Bergmeister's papilla by itself does not require treatment, does not affect visual acuity, and does not produce symptoms.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The author confirms that author has no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

REFERENCES

- Lloyd RI. Variations in the Development and regression of Bergmeisters papilla and the hyaloid artery. Trans Am Ophthalmol Soc 1940; 38: 326-32.
 [PMID: 16693225]
- Petersen HP. Persistence of the Bergmeister papilla with glial overgrowth. Various diagnostic problems. Acta Ophthalmol (Copenh) 1968; 46(3): 430-40.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1755-3768.1968.tb02826.x] [PMID: 5755733]
- [3] Naithani P, Sinha A, Gupta V. Inherited partial aniridia, microcornea with high myopia and Bergmeisters papilla: a new phenotypic expression. Indian J Ophthalmol 2008; 56(2): 145-6. [http://dx.doi.org/10.4103/0301-4738.39120] [PMID: 18292626]
- [4] Liu JJ, Witkin AJ, Adhi M, *et al.* Enhanced vitreous imaging in healthy eyes using swept source optical coherence tomography. PLoS One 2014; 18; 9(7): e102950.



© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode

CHAPTER 24

Optic Disc Pit

Maria Daniela Malave¹ and Gema Ramirez^{2,*}

¹ Unidad UOPRED, C.A. Centro Médico Guerra Mendez, Valencia, Venezuela

² Centro de Cirugía Oftalmológica (CECOF), Caracas, Venezuela

Optic disc pit (ODP) is a rare, congenital excavation of the optic nerve head, described by Wiethe in 1882 [1]. Usually seen in association with other abnormalities including large optic nerve head size, large inferior colobomas of the optic disc, and retinal colobomas. These associations may suggest a common origin, caused by an incomplete closure of the embryonic fissure [2].

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

A congenital ODP is usually a solitary, whitish depression, usually located in the inferotemporal portion of the optic disc (Fig. 1). It may be asymptomatic, but may also be associated to serous retinal detachment or cystoid retinal edema in the macular area [3, 4]. Presence of a pit and serous detachment is really uncommon at the nasal margin of the optic disc (Figs. 4-7). It may occur bilaterally in 10 to 15% of cases and may be inherited as an autosomal dominant abnormality [5].

Approximately one-half to two-thirds of optic disc pits are associated with maculopathy, classically, serous retinal detachment. The maculopathy can be discovered on slit-lamp funduscopic examination or with direct or indirect ophthalmoscopy [1 - 3]. Fluorescein angiography and OCT may provide further elucidation [1, 4, 6] (Fig. 2).

170

^{*} **Corresponding author Gema Ramirez:** Centro de Cirugía Oftalmológica (CECOF), Caracas, Venezuela; Tel:(58) 2122850524; E-mail: gemaramirez28@gmail.com

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garcia-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

Optic Disc Pit

Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 171

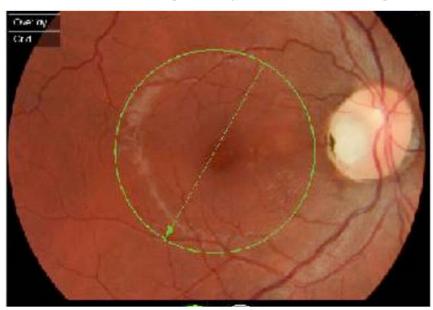


Fig. (1). Color fundus image of a 24-year-old female with congenital optic pit and recent vision loss secondary to optic pit maculopathy.

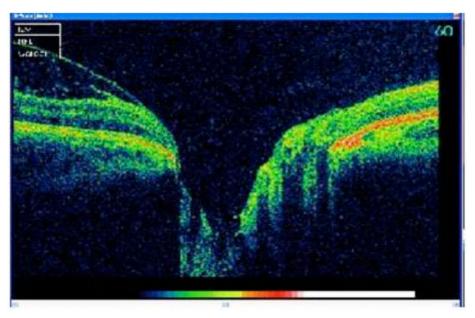


Fig. (2). OCT scan with schisis-like cavity extending from the optic disc to the macula and cystoid macular edema.



Malave and Ramirez

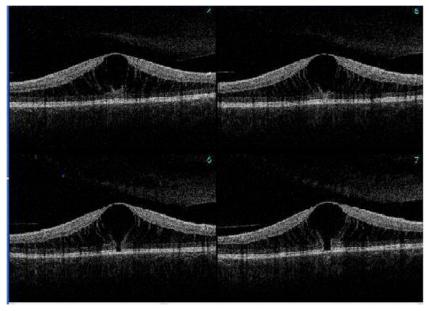


Fig. (3). OCT of the same patient of Fig. (1). Intraretinal cyst formation in macular area.

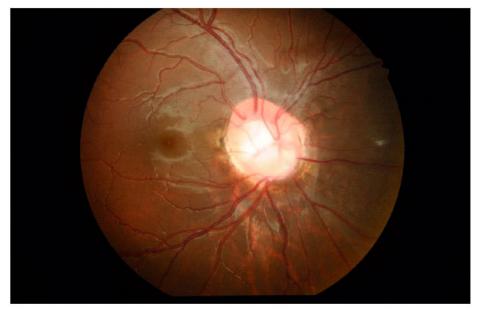


Fig. (4). This 7-year-old, boy complained of blurred vision. Serous retinal detachment extended to nasal retina. Pit in the inferior and nasal margin of the disc. Macula is normal.

Optic Disc Pit

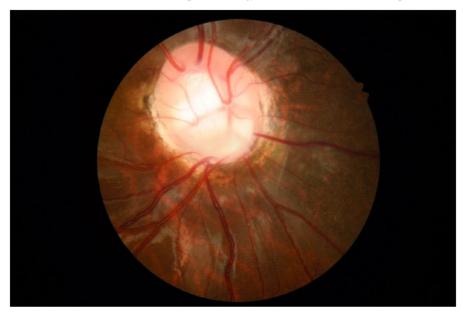


Fig. (5). Colour fundus photograph: Head of the optic nerve. Pit high magnification.

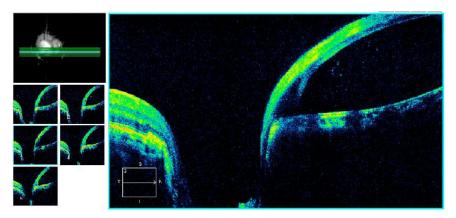


Fig. (6). Horizontal OCT line scans through the optic disc pit show a deep pit in the nasal aspect of the cup. Retinal serous detachment in nasal area (OCT realized by María E. Centeno MD, CECOF).

The mechanism by which fluid accumulates within the retina or in the subretinal space is still unknown. One theory states that fluid flows from the vitreous cavity through the pit into the subretinal space or into the retina [7]. Another theory suggests that cerebrospinal fluid flows from the subarachnoid space into the subretinal space through the pit [8].

174 Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2

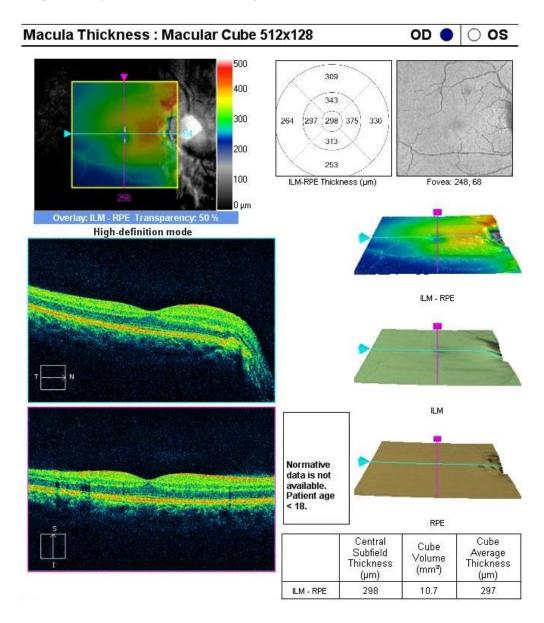


Fig. (7). OCT raster line scan through the macula of the same patient of Figs. (4) and (5) showing macula is normal (OCT realized by María E. Centeno MD, CECOF).

Optic pits are usually asymptomatic unless complicated by macular lesions. A patient with macular involvement complains of moderate reduction of central visual acuity. Macular complications of an optic pit may manifest as edema,

Optic Disc Pit

schisis or serous detachment [9]. Visual field testing may show a relative central scotoma or an enlarged blind spot. These patients may have a greater predisposition to develop normal-tension glaucoma, although sometimes it is unclear if the visual field defects are caused by the optic disc pit or glaucomatous damage [3, 9, 10]. Optical coherence tomography (OCT) is the diagnostic procedure of choice, since it can detect subretinal or intraretinal fluid that is connected to the pit (Figs. **2**, **3**, **6**). It is important that the OCT image extends to the optic nerve in order to see the connection [1, 3]. It may also reveal vitreopapillary traction, which may play a role in the passage of fluid from the vitreous cavity to the subretinal space or into the retina. Fluorescein angiography (FA) is not particularly useful in this entity, although it may be helpful to rule out other differential diagnoses. If a patient has an optic pit and is asymptomatic, an Amsler grid may be useful to monitor for macular involvement [2, 5].

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

A typical optic disc pit is usually readily identifiable in clinical examination. Other congenital anomalies of the optic disc such as optic nerve coloboma, morning glory anomaly, tilted disc staphyloma and hypoplasia of the optic disc must be ruled out. Careful examination of the optic nerve is vital to rule out these diagnoses [6, 10]. The presence of severe glaucomatous cupping of the optic disc may cause an acquired pit or pseudopit, that may develop intra or subretinal fluid.

Other causes of subretinal or intraretinal fluid in the macula, such as central serous chorioretinopathy or choroidal neovascularization must also be ruled out. Fluorescein angiogram tends to be helpful in this regard [1, 5].

Other causes of macular edema must also be ruled out, such as retinal vein occlusion, diabetic macular edema [2], uveitis [11], retinitis pigmentosa, niacininduced cystoid macular edema and dominant cystoid macular edema [4]. Myopic foveoschisis should also be ruled out, since it may be accompanied by subretinal fluid and retinal schisis in the posterior pole in eyes with posterior staphyloma [12].

MANAGEMENT

While there are, to date, no clinical trials evaluating therapy for congenital optic pit and macular retinal detachment, the disease appears to be visually disabling in the majority of instances. Therapy is aimed at eradicating the associated retinal detachment by closing the communication between the optic pit and subretinal space in the peripapillary region.

Most publications on the topic have supported surgical management, but several case reports have also shown success with expectant management [2, 4, 13, 14]. To remove fluid from the retina, fluid-air exchange, sulfur hexafluoride gas injection, silicone oil injection, perfluoropropane (C3F8) gas injection, perfluoroethane gas injection, and scleral buckling have been used [1, 6, 11, 15, 16].

To prevent reaccumulation of fluid *via* a presumed communication between the optic disc pit and the macula, laser photocoagulation of the temporal peripapillary retina has been performed. Studies using focal laser alone have demonstrated less than satisfactory anatomical results and equivocal visual outcomes [2, 4, 10, 11, 17, 18].

Pars plana vitrectomy in conjunction with laser photocoagulation of the temporal peripapillary retina and gas tamponade has also been used for the treatment of optic pit–associated maculopathy [15]. Internal limiting membrane peeling in addition to removing the posterior hyaloid has also been attempted in order to relieve all possible tractional components [19].

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The authors confirm that they have no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

Optic Disc Pit

REFERENCES

- [1] Tittler EH. Khizer R Khaderi, MD, MPH; Alfredo A Sadun, MD, PhD Optic disc pitting and associated serous macular detachment A review of pathophysiology, diagnosis and treatment. BA: Retinal Physician 2010; pp. 1-6.
- [2] Ryan S, Schacchat A. Retina. 4th ed. Mosby Inc. 2006; pp. 1883-9.
- [3] Imamura Y, Zweifel SA, Fujiwara T, Freund KB, Spaide RF. High-resolution optical coherence tomography findings in optic pit maculopathy. Retina 2010; 30(7): 1104-12. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/IAE.0b013e3181d87ecb] [PMID: 20523264]
- Patton N, Aslam SA, Aylward GW. Visual improvement after long-standing central serous macular detachment associated with an optic disc pit. Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol 2008; 246(8): 1083-5.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00417-008-0824-5] [PMID: 18458936]
- [5] Gass DM. Stereoscopic Atlas of Macular Diseases. 4th ed. Mosby, Inc. 1997; pp. 977-83.
- [6] Bakri SJ, Beer PM. Vitreoretinal surgery for optic pit associated serous macular detachment: a discussion of two cases. Int Ophthalmol 2004; 25(3): 143-6. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10792-004-5197-0] [PMID: 15847312]
- [7] Hasegawa T, Akiba J, Ishiko S, *et al.* Abnormal vitreous structure in optic nerve pit. Jpn J Ophthalmol 1997; 41(5): 324-7.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0021-5155(97)00057-9] [PMID: 9363562]
- [8] Sherman J, Bass SJ, George A, Noble KG, Nath S. Optic pit, microphthalmos and orbital cyst. Ophthalmic Paediatr Genet 1988; 9(2): 131-3.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/13816818809031487] [PMID: 3054687]
- [9] Skuta G, Cantor L, Weiss J. Acquired diseases affecting the macula: optic pit maculopathy. Retina and Vitreous. American Academy of Ophthalmology 2011-2012; 59-60.
- [10] Singh RS, Scott IU. Ophthalmic pearls: Retina Vitreous. diagnosis and management of congenital optic pit. Eye net Magazine. October 2006.
- Jalil A, Stavrakas P, Dhawahir-Scala FE, Patton N. Drainage of subretinal fluid in optic disc pit maculopathy using subretinal 42-gauge cannula: a new surgical approach. Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol 2010; 248(5): 751-3.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00417-010-1321-1] [PMID: 20195626]
- Takano M, Kishi S. Foveal retinoschisis and retinal detachment in severely myopic eyes with posterior staphyloma. Am J Ophthalmol 1999; 128(4): 472-6.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9394(99)00186-5] [PMID: 10577588]
- [13] García-Arumí J, Guraya BC, Espax AB, Castillo VM, Ramsay LS, Motta RM. Optical coherence tomography in optic pit maculopathy managed with vitrectomy-laser-gas. Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol 2004; 242(10): 819-26.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00417-004-0897-8] [PMID: 15069565]
- [14] Rutledge BK, Puliafito CA, Duker JS, Hee MR, Cox MS. Optical coherence tomography of macular lesions associated with optic nerve head pits. Ophthalmology 1996; 103(7): 1047-53.

Malave and Ramirez

[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0161-6420(96)30568-X] [PMID: 8684793]

- [15] Snead MP, James N, Jacobs PM. Vitrectomy, argon laser, and gas tamponade for serous retinal detachment associated with an optic disc pit: a case report. Br J Ophthalmol 1991; 75(6): 381-2. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bjo.75.6.381] [PMID: 2043587]
- Theodossiadis GP. Treatment of maculopathy associated with optic disk pit by sponge explant. Am J Ophthalmol 1996; 121(6): 630-7.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9394(14)70628-2] [PMID: 8644805]
- [17] Young RC, Tzu JH, Flynn HW Jr. Case study optic pit maculopathy: where is the fluid? Retinal Physician 2013; 10: 52-5.
- [18] Postel EA, Pulido JS, McNamara JA, Johnson MW. The etiology and treatment of macular detachment associated with optic nerve pits and related anomalies. Trans Am Ophthalmol Soc 1998; 96: 73-88. [PMID: 10360283]
- [19] Georgalas I, Petrou P, Koutsandrea C, Papaconstadinou D, Ladas I, Gotzaridis E. Optic disc pit maculopathy treated with vitrectomy, internal limiting membrane peeling, and gas tamponade: a report of two cases. Eur J Ophthalmol 2009; 19(2): 324-6. [PMID: 19253260]



© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode

Tilted Disc Syndrome

Lihteh Wu*, Christina Pagano and Max Wu

Asociados de Macula Vitreo y Retina de Costa Rica, Costa Rica

The tilted disc syndrome is a non-hereditary congenital anomaly arising from an incomplete closure of the fetal fissure [1]. According to a population-based study, the prevalence of tilted discs was found to be associated with astigmatism and the degree of myopia [2]. In this study, the general prevalence of tilted disc was 1.6%. However, the prevalence increased from 0.1% when the astigmatism was ≤ 1 D to 17.9% when the astigmatism was ≥ 5 D. Myopia was present in 66.2% of eyes with tilted disc compared to 12.4% of eyes with a normal disc appearance.

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

The diagnosis of a tilted disc is a clinical one and is made with ophthalmoscopy. The superotemporal optic disc is elevated, whereas the inferonasal portion of the disc is displaced posteriorly. This leads to an oval appearing disc with its long axis in an oblique orientation. The retinal vessels exit the nerve nasally rather than temporally (situs inversus). An inferior or inferonasal crescent is often present as well. An inferonasal staphyloma characterized by RPE and choroidal thinning is also present (Figs. 1, 2 and 3).

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

- Optic Nerve Hypoplasia
- Chiasmal Syndrome

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garcíà-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

^{*} **Corresponding author Lihteh Wu:** Asociados de Macula Vitreo y Retina de Costa Rica, Costa Rica; Tel: (506) 2222-1115; E-mail: LW65@cornell.edu

180 Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2

Wu et al.



Fig. (1). Colour fundus photograph of a right eye with a tilted disc. The retinal vessels exit the nerve nasally rather than temporally (situs inversus). Notice the staphyloma in the inferior macula.



Fig. (2). Infrared reflectance image of the same eye as in Fig. (1). Notice that the area of the staphyloma is slightly out of focus.

Tilted Disc Syndrome

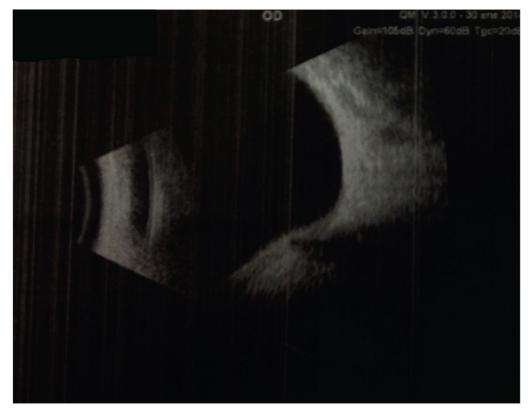


Fig. (3). B Scan ultrasound of the same eye as in Figs. (1 and 2). This demonstrates that there is no retinal detachment and an inferior staphyloma is present.

MANAGEMENT

The management of the tilted disc syndrome is directed towards differentiating it from a chiasmal syndrome. Unlike compressive lesions of the chiasm, the visual field defects in the tilted disc syndrome do not progress nor respect the vertical midline. In some cases, the visual field defect may improve or even disappear by increasing the myopic correction [3]. In equivocal cases neuroimaging is indicated.

Eyes with tilted disc syndrome often have macular complications when the inferior staphyloma crosses the macula [4]. Choroidal neovascularization (CNV), serous retinal detachment (SRD), RPE atrophy, and polypoidal choroidal vasculopathy (PCV) have all been reported [4]. It is speculated that the different radii of curvature between the globe and the staphyloma lead to tractional forces

and hemodynamic changes that produce these complications [4]. SD-OCT has shown that the subfoveal choroidal thickness is relatively thin in these eyes, and the underlying sclera is thick. A thick sclera may cause choroidal thinning and an abnormal circulation in the fovea leading to RPE atrophy [5] (Fig. 4). RPE atrophy could cause breakdown of the outer blood retinal barrier and subsequent SRD (Fig. 5). No effective treatment is known.



Fig. (4). Late frame of the fluorescein angiography showing pigmentary changes in the macular area.

When present, PCV always occurs at the border of the staphyloma. The choriocapillaris in this location is not well developed and may result in hypoxia which in turn stimulates the formation of CNV or PCV. PCV eyes were treated with photodynamic therapy with relatively good results in the short term [6]. Anti-VEGF agents may be beneficial in eyes complicated by CNV [7].

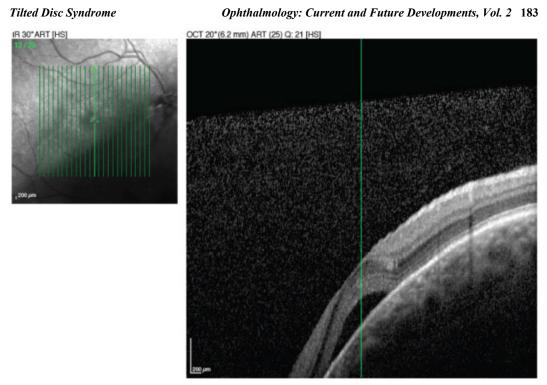


Fig. (5). Vertically oriented SD-OCT demonstrating a serous macular detachment.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The authors confirm that they have no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

REFERENCES

- [1] Giuffré G. Hypothesis on the pathogenesis of the papillary dysversion syndrome. J Fr Ophtalmol 1985; 8(8-9): 565-72.
 [PMID: 4086732]
- [2] Vongphanit J, Mitchell P, Wang JJ. Population prevalence of tilted optic disks and the relationship of this sign to refractive error. Am J Ophthalmol 2002; 133(5): 679-85.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9394(02)01339-9] [PMID: 11992866]
- [3] Mimura O, Ogita Y, Kani K, Shimo-Oku M, Imachi J. Fundus image-controlled perimetry in optic disc anomalies and optic atrophies (authors transl). Nippon Ganka Gakkai Zasshi 1981; 85(4): 327-36. [PMID: 7270358]

184 Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2

- [4] Nakanishi H, Tsujikawa A, Gotoh N, *et al.* Macular complications on the border of an inferior staphyloma associated with tilted disc syndrome. Retina 2008; 28(10): 1493-501.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/IAE.0b013e318183589c] [PMID: 18667957]
- [5] Maruko I, Iida T, Sugano Y, Oyamada H, Sekiryu T. Morphologic choroidal and scleral changes at the macula in tilted disc syndrome with staphyloma using optical coherence tomography. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 2011; 52(12): 8763-8. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1167/iovs.11-8195] [PMID: 21989725]
- [6] Mauget-Faÿsse M, Cornut PL, Quaranta El-Maftouhi M, Leys A. Polypoidal choroidal vasculopathy in tilted disk syndrome and high myopia with staphyloma. Am J Ophthalmol 2006; 142(6): 970-5. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ajo.2006.06.063] [PMID: 17046703]
- [7] Arias L, Monés J. Ranibizumab in the treatment of choroidal neovascularization on the border of an inferior staphyloma associated with tilted disc syndrome. Clin Ophthalmol 2010; 4: 227-31. [http://dx.doi.org/10.2147/OPTH.S8637] [PMID: 20463788]



© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode

CHAPTER 26

Retinitis Pigmentosa

Andrée Henaine-Berra^{1,*} and Gerardo García-Aguirre^{2,3}

¹ Hospital General "Dr. Manuel Gea González", Mexico City, Mexico

² Retina Department, Asociación para Evitar la Ceguera en Mexico, Mexico City, Mexico

³ Escuela de Medicina del Tecnológico de Monterrey, Mexico City, Mexico

Retinitis pigmentosa (RP) is the most common retinal dystrophy worldwide, with a prevalence of 1 in 4000 individuals [1]. It comprises a heterogeneous group of inherited retinal disorders with degeneration of the photoreceptors and the retinal pigment epithelium (RPE), characterized by nyctalopia and visual field constriction, leading to progressive visual loss [1, 2]. RP can be inherited as an autosomal dominant, autosomal recessive or X-linked trait [1 - 3].

The word "retinitis" is controversial because it indicates inflammation, which is not observed in the course of the disease [4]. In some countries, the term "retinosis" has also been adopted [3].

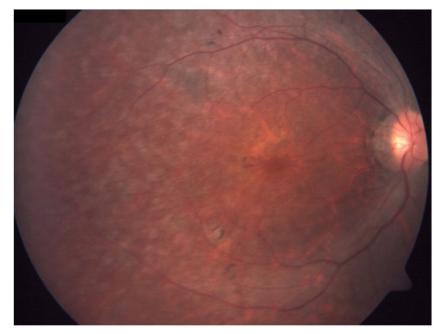
ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

The age of onset of RP ranges from infancy to adulthood [1]. Difficulties with dark adaptation are the initial symptom, and as the disease progresses, peripheral vision loss occurs causing tunnel vision, progressing to central vision loss [1, 3].

At early stages, mild RPE changes suggesting atrophy are observed. Vitreous cells are always seen from the beginning of the disease. Pigmentary changes (which usually are distributed in a pattern that resembles bone spicules) start at the equator and slowly progress to the posterior pole and the periphery (Figs. 1-7).

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garclà-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

^{*} Corresponding author Andrée Henaine-Berra: Hospital General "Dr. Manuel Gea González", Mexico City, Mexico; Tel/Fax: +525596886525; E-mail: andreehenaine@gmail.com



186 Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 Henaine-E

Fig. (1). Colour fundus photograph of a right eye showing diffuse RPE changes in the posterior pole.

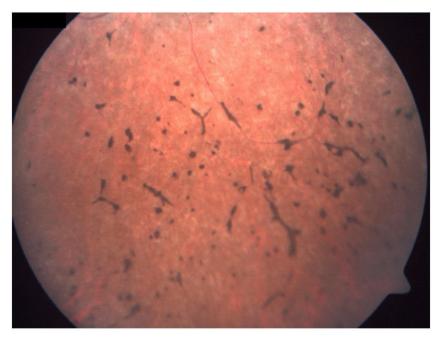


Fig. (2). Colour fundus photograph of the same eye as Fig. (1), showing hyperpigmented changes with a shape that resembles bone spicules.

Henaine-Berra and García-Aguirre

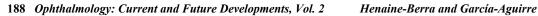
Retinitis Pigmentosa



Fig. (3). Colour fundus photograph of a right eye showing diffuse RPE changes in the posterior pole.



Fig. (4). Colour fundus photograph of the left eye of the same patient as Fig. (3), showing RPE changes in the posterior pole.



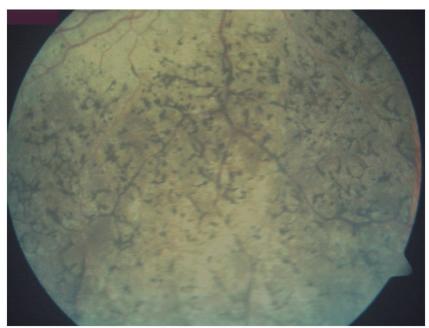


Fig. (5). Colour fundus photograph of a right eye showing hyperpigmented changes with a shape resembling bone spicules.

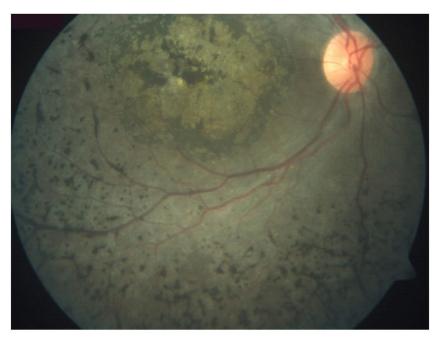


Fig. (6). Colour fundus photograph of the same eye as Fig. (5), showing hypo and hyperpigmented changes.

Retinitis Pigmentosa

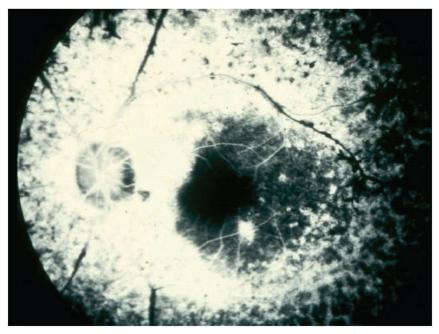


Fig. (7). Fluorescein angiogram of an eye with retinitis pigmentosa, showing diffuse RPE changes with multiple window defect and blockage effects, and vessel attenuation (Image courtesy of Juan Manuel Jiménez-Sierra, MD).

Other findings that cause loss of visual acuity are posterior subcapsular cataracts, present in 50% of patients, and cystoid macular edema (CME). Attenuation of retinal vessels and pallor of the optic nerve head can also be observed in advanced stages of the disease [1 - 4]. The prevalence of primary open angle glaucoma in patients with retinitis pigmentosa ranges from 2-12%, therefore these patients should be closely followed up for glaucoma [5].

Perimetry shows scotomas in the mid-periphery and evaluates residual peripheral and central vision [1], being useful in the follow-up of the disease [3]. Color vision tests might be normal at the beginning of the disease, and then become abnormal as it progresses [3]. Electroretinogram shows reduced rod and cone response amplitude [1]. Electrooculogram is abnormal [3]. Fluorescein angiography is useful to delimitate the RPE atrophic areas and to CME. Optical coherence tomography of the macula confirms the presence of CME and assesses the status of the photoreceptor layer. Autofluorescence shows higher concentration of lipofuscin in the RPE of some patients [6].

Henaine-Berra and García-Aguirre

Other clinical presentations of the disease are: RP *sine pigmento* (without pigment), unilateral, sectorial (well-defined areas of RPE atrophy with hyperpigmentation, more frequent in inferior quadrants) (Figs. 8 and 9), pericentral (hyperpigmentation surrounding the optic nerve and the temporal vascular arcades) [3], preserved para-arteriole RPE distribution [7] and punctata albescens (multiple white dot-like deposits distributed over the posterior pole and midperiphery, sparing the fovea) [8].

RP is also a feature of several genetic syndromes, 20-30% of patients with RP have associated non-ocular disease [1]. The most frequent related syndromes are Usher syndrome, Bardet-Biedl syndrome and Kearns-Sayre syndrome [1 - 3].

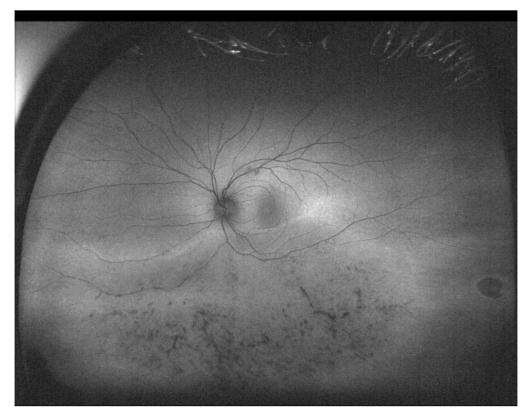


Fig. (8). Autofluorescence wide field image of an eye with sectorial retinitis pigmentosa, showing hyper and hypoautofluorescent changes in the inferior retina.

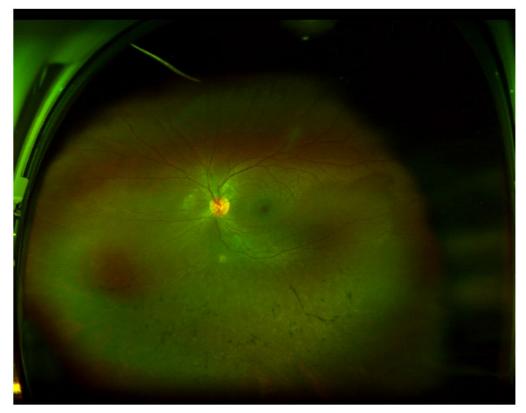


Fig. (9). Wide field image of the same eye as Fig. (8), showing a sectorial retinitis pigmentosa. Hyperpigmented changes with a shape that resembles bone spicules limited to the inferior retina can be observed.

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

Other conditions can cause chorioretinal atrophy and pigmentary changes and should be ruled out: Retinal dystrophies such as choroideremia and gyrate atrophy in advanced stages, cone and cone-rod dystrophy. Inherited retinal disorders like congenital stationary night blindness and fundus albipunctatus. Infectious diseases such as syphilis, toxoplasmosis, herpes and rubella. Drug toxicity by thioridazine, chloropromazine, chloroquine, hydroxychloroquine and quinine. Chorioretinal changes due to preeclampsia and eclampsia, vitamin A deficiency retinopathy, cancer-associated retinopathy, melanoma-associated retinopathy, diffuse unilateral subacute neuroretinitis, traumatic retinopathy [8], pigmented paravenous chorioretinal atrophy [9] and retinal detachment sequels.

MANAGEMENT

In order to help patients to maximize their vision, specular correction and lowvision evaluation should be done. Regarding the effectiveness and safety of vitamin A and fish oils (docosahexaenoic acid) in preventing the progression of the disease, there is no statistically significant benefit on the progression of visual field or visual acuity loss [10]. Topical dorzolamide and oral acetazolamide have shown improvement of CME in some eyes [11]. Cataract surgery may improve visual acuity in the majority of the eyes in patients with RP, however, its impact will depend on factors such as the presence of CME and the integrity of the outer retinal layers [12, 13].

Other different approaches to restoring sight in patients with an advanced stage of the disease include stem cell therapy and gene therapy, which are still experimental [1, 9]. To this date, retinal prostheses are the most promising treatment for patients with extremely low vision [14].

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The authors confirm that they have no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

REFERENCES

- Hartong DT, Berson EL, Dryja TP. Retinitis pigmentosa. Lancet 2006; 368(9549): 1795-809.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(06)69740-7] [PMID: 17113430]
- [2] Fahim AT, Daiger SP, Weleber RG. Retinitis Pigmentosa Overview. 2000 Aug 4 (Updated 2013 Mar 21). In: Pagon RA, Adam MP, ARdinger HH, *et al.*, editors. GeneReviews (internet).
- [3] Rojas Juarez S. Retina y Vítreo. Manual Moderno 2012; pp. 169-73.
- Shintani K, Shechtman DL, Gurwood AS. Review and update: current treatment trends for patients with retinitis pigmentosa. Optometry 2009; 80(7): 384-401.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.optm.2008.01.026] [PMID: 19545852]
- Badeeb O, Trope G, Musarella M. Primary angle closure glaucoma and retinitis pigmentosa. Acta Ophthalmol (Copenh) 1993; 71(6): 727-32.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1755-3768.1993.tb08591.x] [PMID: 8154244]

Retinitis Pigmentosa

- [6] Robson AG, Saihan Z, Jenkins SA, et al. Functional characterisation and serial imaging of abnormal fundus autofluorescence in patients with retinitis pigmentosa and normal visual acuity. Br J Ophthalmol 2006; 90(4): 472-9. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bjo.2005.082487] [PMID: 16547330]
- [7] Heckenlively JR. Preserved para-arteriole retinal pigment epithelium (PPRPE) in retinitis pigmentosa. Br J Ophthalmol 1982; 66(1): 26-30.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bjo.66.1.26] [PMID: 7055539]
- [8] Dessalces E, Bocquet B, Bourien J, et al. Early-onset foveal involvement in retinitis punctata albescens with mutations in RLBP1. JAMA Ophthalmol 2013; 131(10): 1314-23.
- [9] Weleber RG, Gregory-Evans K. Retinitis pigmentosa and allied disorders. Ryan, SJ. 4th ed. Retina. Elsevier Mosby 2006; Vol. I: pp. 464-70.
- [10] Rayapudi S. Schwartz SG, Wang X, Chavis P. Vitamin A and fish oils for retinitis pigmentosa. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2013; 12.
- [11] Liew G, Moore AT, Webster AR, Michaelides M. Efficacy and prognostic factors of response to carbonic anhydrase inhibitors in management of cystoid macular edema in retinitis pigmentosa. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 2015; 56(3): 1531-6.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1167/iovs.14-15995] [PMID: 25670491]
- Yoshida N, Ikeda Y, Murakami Y, *et al.* Factors affecting visual acuity after cataract surgery in patients with retinitis pigmentosa. Ophthalmology 2015; 122(5): 903-8.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ophtha.2014.12.003] [PMID: 25601536]
- [13] Jackson H, Garway-Heath D, Rosen P, Bird AC, Tuft SJ. Outcome of cataract surgery in patients with retinitis pigmentosa. Br J Ophthalmol 2001; 85(8): 936-8.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bjo.85.8.936] [PMID: 11466249]
- [14] Ho AC, Humayun MS, Dorn JD, *et al.* Long-Term results from an epiretinal prosthesis to restore sight to the blind. Ophthalmology 2015; 122(8): 1547-54.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ophtha.2015.04.032] [PMID: 26162233]



© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode

CHAPTER 27

Best's Disease

Steven S. Saraf¹, Robert A. Prinzi¹ and Michael D. Ober^{1,2,*}

¹ Department of Ophthalmology, Henry Ford Health System, Detroit, MI, USA

² Retina Consultants of Michigan, Southfield, MI, USA

Best disease is an autosomal dominant maculopathy associated with a mutation in the Bestrophin (BEST1) gene.

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

Although its clinical appearance may vary, it classically is known for a vitelliform or "egg-yolk" lesion centered in the macula of each eye. At this stage, the lesions are typically round, solitary, yellow, slightly raised, and often asymmetric [1] (Figs. 1 and 2). The mutations in the BEST1 gene show variable penetrance and expressivity with carriers developing a range of findings from no clinical signs to manifestations such as multi-focal Best disease [1]. It is therefore important when making a definitive diagnosis to employ other diagnostic methods such as electrooculogram (EOG), optical coherence tomography (OCT), or genetic testing.

Lesions tend to go through a characteristic progression of the disease beginning with a normal appearing fundus at birth. Sharply demarcated yellow macular lesions develop in early childhood (vitelliform stage). Lesions may become large, but surprisingly, despite dramatic anatomic changes, the vision is usually very good. Breakdown of the vitelliform deposit leads to separation of the photoreceptors from the RPE (Fig. 3). Vision loss may occur at this point, but often develops later with absorption of vitelliform material leading to RPE and/or

^{*} **Corresponding author Michael D. Ober:** 29201 Telegraph Road, Suite 606, Southfield, MI 48034, USA; Tel: (248) 356-6473; Fax: (248) 356-6473; E-mail: obermike@gmail.com

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garclà-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

Best's Disease

Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 195

photoreceptor degeneration. Patients in the atrophic stage are susceptible to choroidal neovascularization (CNV) and/or fibrotic scarring. Vision is usually fairly well preserved into adulthood, at least in one eye. However, slowly progressive central visual impairment is not uncommon after the age of 60 [2].

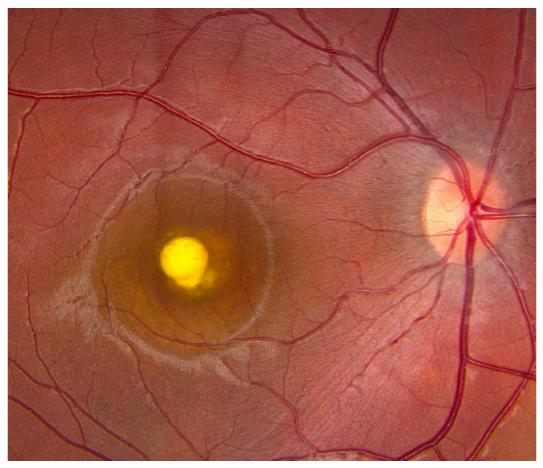


Fig. (1). Colour fundus photograph of the right eye demonstrating the classic "egg-yolk" appearance of the macula.

The mutation responsible for Best's Disease was first cloned by Petrukhin *et al.* in 1998 [3]. It is expressed primarily on the basolateral plasma membrane of the RPE and functions as a calcium-dependent chloride channel, which is believed to regulate the flow of chloride, bicarbonate, and calcium ions across the RPE membrane [4, 5]. Calcium aids in regulation of RPE functions including

196 *Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2*

Saraf et al.

epithelium adhesion to the photoreceptors and phagocytosis of photoreceptor outer segments. Although the underlying mechanism is controversial, some authors believe that mutations in BEST1 lead to separation of RPE from the retina with poorly phagocytized outer segments accumulating in the potential space and forming lipofuscin. Eventually this leads to the formation of the characteristic vitelliform lesion seen on examination [6].

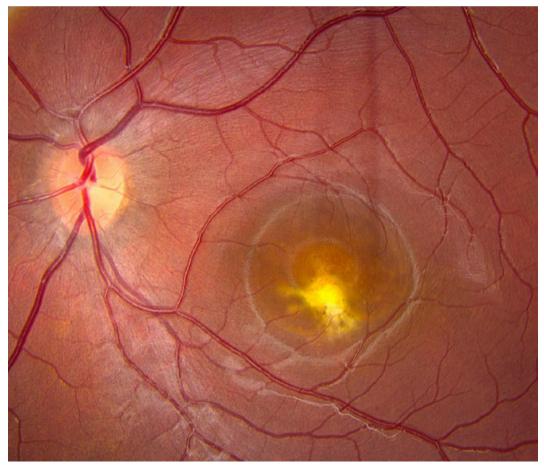


Fig. (2). Colour fundus photograph. The left eye of the same patient demonstrates a "scrambled-egg" appearance.

The molecular basis of Best disease directly affects the electrical potentials measured across Bruch's membrane. Changes in the chloride ion channel lead to an abnormal EOG, typically recorded as a diminished Arden ratio (AR). The AR

Best's Disease

is the maximum electrophysiologic potential measured in light conditions divided by the minimum potential measured in dark conditions. A normal AR is 1.85 or above while in Best disease, it is usually less than 1.5 (Fig. 4) [7 - 9].

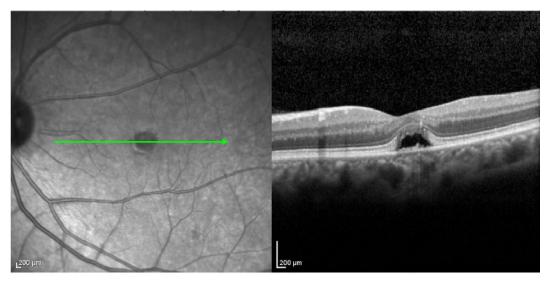


Fig. (3). Ocular coherence tomography shows a homogenous collection of sub-retinal material corresponding to the egg-yolk lesion on exam.

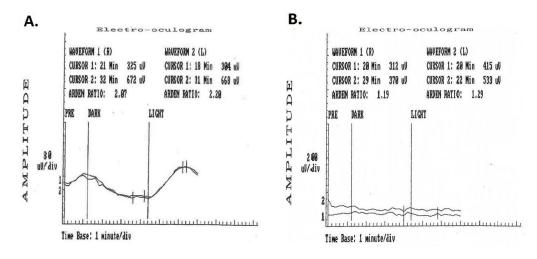


Fig. (4). Electro-oculogram of a normal patient (**A**) and a patient with Best disease (**B**). In the normal patient, the amplitude increases considerably when going from dark to light conditions, leading to a large Arden ratio. In Best disease, the amplitude does not change based on light conditions, leading to an Arden ratio less than 1.5.

198 *Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2*

Saraf et al.

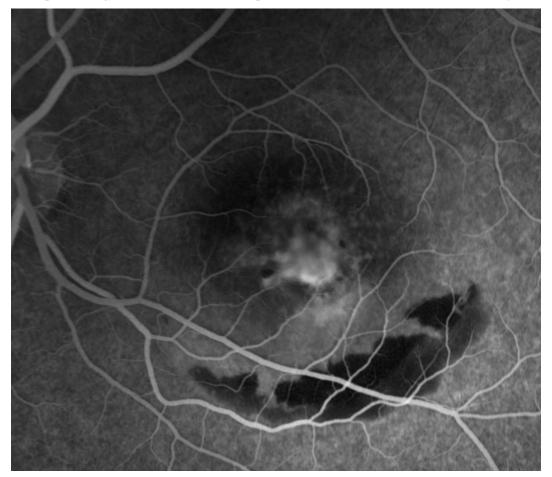


Fig. (5). Fluorescein angiography demonstrates a "pseudohypopyon configuration". The superior half is hyper-fluorescent and fills with dye while the lower half blocks the underlying choroidal circulation.

During the vitelliform or egg-yolk stage, OCT shows a homogenous collection of subretinal material corresponding to the lesion seen on exam (Fig. 3). Over time, the deposits coalesce and become associated with a variable amount of subretinal fluid-like lucency interspersed with dense deposits. This transformation may predate or correspond to break down of the egg-yolk deposit leading to the serous detachment or "scrambled egg" phases. Ultimately, the subretinal deposits are absorbed leading to atrophy with or without fibrotic scarring. FA findings vary depending on stage and lesion age. Early lesions are typically hydrophobic and therefore do not uptake fluorescein or stain leading to an area that blocks the

Best's Disease

Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 199

underlying choroidal circulation. In time, the lesion will stain on late FA. In the pseudohypopyon stage, the superior half of the lesion slowly stains with dye while the inferior portion does not (Fig. 5). Vitelliform lesions may show marked variation with fundus autofluorescence (FAF), ranging from silent to hypoautofluorescent (blocking of background "cwqhwqtguegpeg) to uniformly hyper"autofluorescent. Lesions that are hypoautofluorescent are thought to be associated RPE atrophy or fibrosis [2]. FAF patterns may reveal information about retinal function and progression of the disease (Fig. 6) [10].

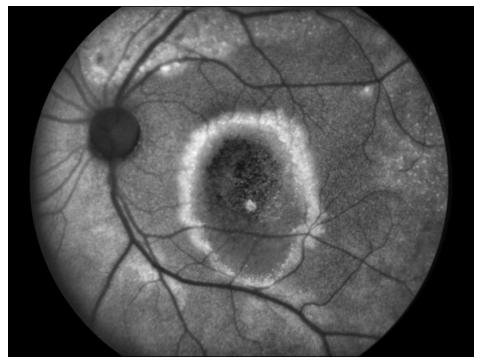


Fig. (6). Fundus auto-fluorescence in Best disease typically shows an area of hyperautofluorescence in the central fovea. The picture above shows disease progression in later stages where the central fovea shows hypoautofluorescence with a surrounding ring of hyperautofluorescence. The evolution is representative of centrifugal spreading of retinal dysfunction from the center toward the periphery.

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

The primary differential diagnosis is adult-onset vitelliform dystrophy (AOVD), which falls into the spectrum of pattern dystrophies. AOVD is differentiated from Best disease based on later age of onset (most commonly at 40-70 years of age),

normal EOG, and lack of BEST1 mutation [11]. Yellow subretinal deposits can present in various macular pathologies including basal laminar or cuticular drusen, pattern dystrophy, chronic central serous chorioretinopathy, macular vitreous traction, pseudoxanthoma elasticum, angioid streaks, and age-related macular degeneration [12, 13]. Other inherited pediatric macular disorders such as Stargardt disease and North Carolina macular dystrophy can present with macular atrophy that may mimic the appearance of Best disease [14].

MANAGEMENT

Genetic counseling is generally advised for new diagnosis. Given generally preserved visual function in Best disease, the principal management is observation for secondary processes that may lead to worsening of vision such as CNV [15]. Subretinal hemorrhages may occur without CNV (especially after even minor trauma) and can resolve spontaneously with good prognosis [2]. However, anti-VEGF therapy has been shown to improve vision when CNV develops [16 - 19]. Some authors suggest using visual acuity to guide anti-VEGF therapy rather than OCT features, which may not respond to prolonged treatment [2]. The reason may be that vitelliform material itself can mimic subretinal fluid on OCT in the absence of CNV, possibly due to its homogeneous consistency.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The authors confirm that they have no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

REFERENCES

- Boon CJ, Klevering BJ, Leroy BP, Hoyng CB, Keunen JE, den Hollander AI. The spectrum of ocular phenotypes caused by mutations in the BEST1 gene. Prog Retin Eye Res 2009; 28(3): 187-205.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.preteyeres.2009.04.002] [PMID: 19375515]
- [2] Sohn EH, Mullins RF, Stone EM. Macular dystrophies. In: Ryan SJ, Schachat AP, Wilkinson CP, Hinton DR, Sadda SR, Wiedemann P, Eds. Retina. 5th ed. London: Saunders/Elsevier 2012; pp. 855-64.

Best's Disease

- Petrukhin K, Koisti MJ, Bakall B, *et al.* Identification of the gene responsible for Best macular dystrophy. Nat Genet 1998; 19(3): 241-7.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/915] [PMID: 9662395]
- [4] Strauß O, Müller C, Reichhart N, Tamm ER, Gomez NM. The role of bestrophin-1 in intracellular Ca(2+) signaling. Adv Exp Med Biol 2014; 801: 113-9.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4614-3209-8 15] [PMID: 24664688]
- [5] Qu Z, Hartzell HC. Bestrophin Cl- channels are highly permeable to HCO3-. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol 2008; 294(6): C1371-7.
- [6] Spaide RF, Noble K, Morgan A, Freund KB. Vitelliform macular dystrophy. Ophthalmology 2006; 113(8): 1392-400.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ophtha.2006.03.023] [PMID: 16877078]
- [7] Arden GB, Barrada A, Kelsey JH. New clinical test of retinal function based upon the standing potential of the eye. Br J Ophthalmol 1962; 46(8): 449-67.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bjo.46.8.449] [PMID: 18170802]
- [8] Hartzell HC, Qu Z, Yu K, Xiao Q, Chien L-T. Molecular physiology of bestrophins: multifunctional membrane proteins linked to best disease and other retinopathies. Physiol Rev 2008; 88(2): 639-72. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1152/physrev.00022.2007] [PMID: 18391176]
- [9] Drack AV. Heritable disorders of RPE, Bruch's membrane, and the choriocapillaris. Handbook of pediatric retinal disease. New York: Springer 2006; pp. 108-15.
- Jarc-Vidmar M, Kraut A, Hawlina M. Fundus autofluorescence imaging in Bests vitelliform dystrophy. Klin Monatsbl Augenheilkd 2003; 220(12): 861-7.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1055/s-2003-812555] [PMID: 14704944]
- [11] Benhamou N, Souied EH, Zolf R, Coscas F, Coscas G, Soubrane G. Adult-onset foveomacular vitelliform dystrophy: a study by optical coherence tomography. Am J Ophthalmol 2003; 135(3): 362-7.

[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9394(02)01946-3] [PMID: 12614755]

- [12] Saito M, Iida T, Freund KB, Kano M, Yannuzzi LA. Clinical findings of acquired vitelliform lesions associated with retinal pigment epithelial detachments. Am J Ophthalmol 2014; 157(2): 355-365.e2. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ajo.2013.10.009] [PMID: 24439441]
- [13] Freund KB, Laud K, Lima LH, Spaide RF, Zweifel S, Yannuzzi LA. Acquired Vitelliform Lesions: correlation of clinical findings and multiple imaging analyses. Retina 2011; 31(1): 13-25. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/IAE.0b013e3181ea48ba] [PMID: 21102371]
- [14] Oh KT, Parikh A. Generalized retinal and choroidal dystrophies. In: Hartnett ME, Trese M, Capone A, Keats BJ, Steidl SM, Eds. Pediatric retina: medical and surgical approaches. 1st ed. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins 2005; pp. 102-3.
- [15] Krill AE, Archer D. Classification of the choroidal atrophies. Am J Ophthalmol 1971; 72(3): 562-85.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0002-9394(71)90854-3] [PMID: 5315093]
- [16] Chhablani J, Jalali S. Intravitreal bevacizumab for choroidal neovascularization secondary to Best vitelliform macular dystrophy in a 6-year-old child. Eur J Ophthalmol 2012; 22(4): 677-9. [http://dx.doi.org/10.5301/ejo.5000095] [PMID: 22139615]

202 Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2

- [17] Perol J, Wolff B, Sahel J-A, Le Mer Y. Intravitreal bevacizumab treatment for choroidal neovascularization in Bests disease. J Fr Ophtalmol 2011; 34(5): 281-6. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jfo.2010.11.021] [PMID: 21507509]
- [18] Rishi E, Rishi P, Mahajan S. Intravitreal bevacizumab for choroidal neovascular membrane associated with Bests vitelliform dystrophy. Indian J Ophthalmol 2010; 58(2): 160-2. [http://dx.doi.org/10.4103/0301-4738.60096] [PMID: 20195045]
- [19] Cennamo G, Cesarano I, Vecchio EC, Reibaldi M, de Crecchio G. Functional and anatomic changes in bilateral choroidal neovascularization associated with vitelliform macular dystrophy after intravitreal bevacizumab. J Ocul Pharmacol Ther 2012; 28(6): 643-6. [PMID: 22742532]



© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode

CHAPTER 28

Stargardt's Disease

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano^{1,2,3,*} and Manuel Torres López¹

¹ Unidad Oftalmológica "Dr. Torres López", Centro Médico Cagua, Aragua, Venezuela

² Centro de la Visión Gordon-Manavella, Rosario, Argentina

³ Clínica de Ojos "Dr. Carlos Ferroni", Rosario, Argentina

Originally described by Stargardt in 1909 [1], Stargardt's macular dystrophy (SMD) is a chronic and progressive disease that affects the macula in young patients. Its mode of inheritance is autosomal recessive, and is caused by a mutation in the ABCA4 gene [2 - 4]. Mutations in this gene may cause classic SMD, fundus flavimaculatus (which is a variant of SMD) and are associated to several other disorders, such as cone-rod dystrophy and retinitis pigmentosa [3, 5, 6]. Individuals heterozygous for ABCA4 mutations may also be in greater risk of having age-related macular degeneration [7].

Stargardt's disease (including fundus flavimaculatus) is one of the most common causes of macular disease in childhood and accounts for 7% of all retinal dystrophies [8]. Disease prevalence is around 1 in 10, 000 [9]. First symptoms appear early in childhood or adolescence. The disease affects males and females alike, without predilection for race.

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

Similar to other dystrophies, patients with SMD are asymptomatic when the disease is in its early stages. Eventually, patients complain of decreased central vision, photophobia, abnormal color vision and slow dark adaptation. Slit lamp examination shows a typical clinical picture, where pigment changes with a

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garcia-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

^{*} **Corresponding author Mitzy E. Torres Soriano:** Centro de la Visión Gordon - Manavella, Montevideo 763, CP 2000, Rosario - Santa Fe, Argentina; Tel/Fax: +54 (341) 4400239/4244850; E-mail: mitzytorres@yahoo.com

greenish discoloration are observed in the central macula [1 - 4]. Flecks, which are the yellow-white lesions characteristic of fundus flavimaculatus, may or may not be present (Figs. 1 and 2). In later stages, the macula is often described as having a "beaten bronze" appearance. However, disease phenotype may be highly variable [2].

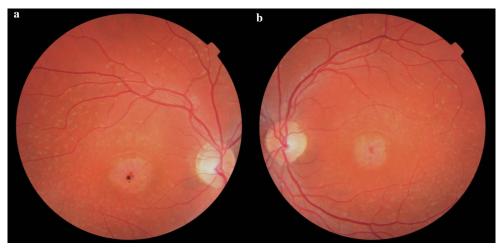


Fig. (1). Colour fundus photographs. (A) and (B) 25-year-old female with Stargardt disease. Note the diffuse yellow pisciform flecks in posterior pole and central macular atrophy in both eyes.

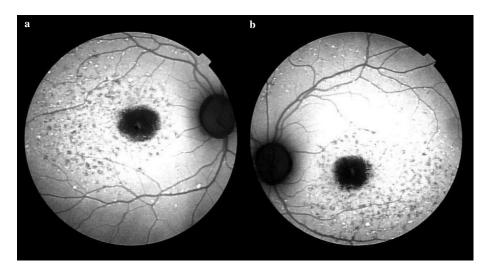


Fig. (2). (A) and (B) Autofluorescensce of the same patient of Fig. (1). Pisciform lesions and macular atrophy.

Stargardt's Disease

Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 205

Patients with fundus flavimaculatus (retinal flecks without macular atrophy) often have a later disease onset and slower visual deterioration [4].

Visual field testing is often normal early in the disease. Eventually, central scotomas are observed, which progress to absolute scotomas over time.

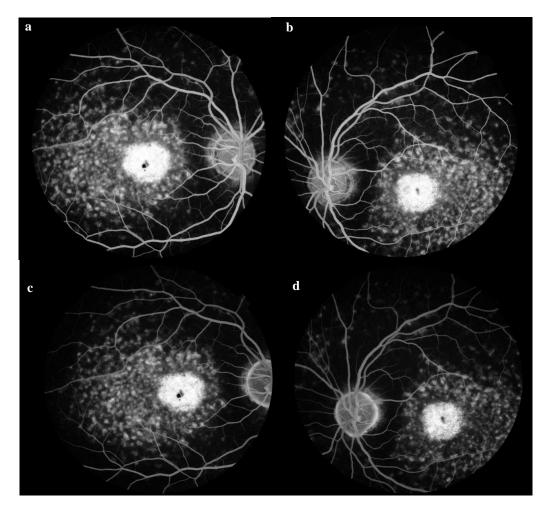


Fig. (3). Fluorescein angiography showing silent choroid Stargardt's disease (A-D) and central ovoid zone of hyperfluorescence, surrounded even in the early stages (A and B) by some hyperfluorescent flecks.

An acquired red-green dyschromatopsia may be characteristic in these patients with color testing. Fluorescein angiography in early cases shows a central ovoid zone of hyperfluorescence, mostly surrounded even in the early stages by some

hyperfluorescent flecks. At least 80% of SMD patients have a "silent choroid" when a fluorescein angiogram is performed (Fig. **3**). A2E accumulation in the RPE causes this phenomenon [10].

Generally, the implicit time and amplitudes of the photopic and scotopic ERG are normal. However, a slight delay in attaining the otherwise normal maximum bwave is not infrequently seen. In cases of longer standing, however, in which pigmentations are often seen in the midperiphery, the ERG amplitudes may decrease. The EOG tends to be subnormal in most patients [11].

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

Differential diagnosis includes multifocal pattern dystrophy simulating SMD and retinal and/or macular dystrophies such as central areolar choroidal dystrophy (CACD), achromatopsia, cone dystrophy (CD), cone rod dystrophy (CRD) and dry age macular degeneration (AMD) of the late adult onset Stargardt's disease [12]. In addition, two autosomal dominant types of macular dystrophy exist that resemble SMD: STGD3 is caused by mutations in the ELOVL4 gene, and STGD4, associated with mutations in PROM1 [2].

MANAGEMENT

Currently, there is no treatment for Stargardt's disease. Avoidance of a diet rich in vitamin A is recommended because the ABCA4 gene encodes for a transmembrane transporter of A2E intermediates, which are toxic byproducts of vitamin A [13].

Several therapies have been attempted, such as drug therapies that inhibit vitamin-A dimerization [14] or subretinal embryonic stem cell implantation [15]. Gene therapy may offer an attractive treatment alternative for this disease, in an attempt to induce the expression of a non-mutated ABCA4 [16].

Prognosis: Due to the high clinical variability, prognosis depends on certain parameters (notably age of onset and electroretinographic findings) that may help the clinician provide the patient with an indication of the course of the disease. It is important to subtype Stargardt patients for more adequate counselling regarding prognosis.

Stargardt's Disease

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The authors confirm that they have no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

REFERENCES

- Stargardt K. Uber familiare progressive degeneration in der makulagegend es auges. Albrecht Von Graefes Arch Ophthalmol 1909; 71: 534-50.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF01961301]
- Michaelides M, Hunt DM, Moore AT. The genetics of inherited macular dystrophies. J Med Genet 2003; 40(9): 641-50.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/jmg.40.9.641] [PMID: 12960208]
- [3] Allikmets R, Singh N, Sun H, et al. A photoreceptor cell-specific ATP-binding transporter gene (ABCR) is mutated in recessive Stargardt macular dystrophy. Nat Genet 1997; 15(3): 236-46. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/ng0397-236] [PMID: 9054934]
- [4] Fishman GA. Fundus flavimaculatus. A clinical classification. Arch Ophthalmol 1976; 94(12): 2061-7.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/archopht.1976.03910040721003] [PMID: 999551]
- [5] Cremers FP, van de Pol DJ, van Driel M, *et al.* Autosomal recessive retinitis pigmentosa and cone-rod dystrophy caused by splice site mutations in the Stargardts disease gene ABCR. Hum Mol Genet 1998; 7(3): 355-62.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/hmg/7.3.355] [PMID: 9466990]
- [6] Martínez-Mir A, Paloma E, Allikmets R, et al. Retinitis pigmentosa caused by a homozygous mutation in the Stargardt disease gene ABCR. Nat Genet 1998; 18(1): 11-2. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/ng0198-11] [PMID: 9425888]
- [7] Tsybovsky Y, Molday RS, Palczewski K. The ATP-binding cassette transporter ABCA4: structural and functional properties and role in retinal disease. Adv Exp Med Biol 2010; 703: 105-25. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4419-5635-4 8] [PMID: 20711710]
- [8] Kaplan J, Gerber S, Larget-Piet D, *et al.* A gene for Stargardts disease (fundus flavimaculatus) maps to the short arm of chromosome 1. Nat Genet 1993; 5(3): 308-11.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/ng1193-308] [PMID: 8275096]
- [9] Kapadia OD. Stargardts macular dystrophy. Clin Eye Vis Care 2000; 12(1-2): 71-8.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0953-4431(99)00047-8] [PMID: 10874205]
- Bui TV, Han Y, Radu RA, Travis GH, Mata NL. Characterization of native retinal fluorophores involved in biosynthesis of A2E and lipofuscin-associated retinopathies. J Biol Chem 2006; 281(26): 18112-9.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M601380200] [PMID: 16638746]

- [11] Deutman AF. The hereditary dystrophies of the posterior pole of the eye. Br J Ophthalmol 1971; 55(11): 788.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bjo.55.11.788]
- [12] Westeneng-van Haaften SC, Boon CJ, Cremers FP, Hoefsloot LH, den Hollander AI, Hoyng CB. Clinical and genetic characteristics of late-onset Stargardts disease. Ophthalmology 2012; 119(6): 1199-210.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ophtha.2012.01.005] [PMID: 22449572]
- Koenekoop RK. The gene for Stargardt disease, ABCA4, is a major retinal gene: a mini-review. Ophthalmic Genet 2003; 24(2): 75-80.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1076/opge.24.2.75.13996] [PMID: 12789571]
- [14] Kaufman Y, Ma L, Washington I. Deuterium enrichment of vitamin A at the C20 position slows the formation of detrimental vitamin A dimers in wild-type rodents. J Biol Chem 2011; 286(10): 7958-65. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M110.178640] [PMID: 21075840]
- Schwartz SD, Hubschman JP, Heilwell G, *et al.* Embryonic stem cell trials for macular degeneration: a preliminary report. Lancet 2012; 379(9817): 713-20.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(12)60028-2] [PMID: 22281388]
- Binley K, Widdowson P, Loader J, *et al.* Transduction of photoreceptors with equine infectious anemia virus lentiviral vectors: safety and biodistribution of StarGen for Stargardt disease. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 2013; 54(6): 4061-71.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1167/iovs.13-11871] [PMID: 23620430]



CHAPTER 29

Choroideremia

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano^{1,2,3,*}

¹ Retina Department, Ophthalmology Service, Hospital Provincial del Centenario, Rosario, Argentina

² Centro de la Visión Gordon-Manavella, Rosario, Argentina

³ Clínica de Ojos "Dr. Carlos Ferroni", Rosario, Argentina

Choroideremia (CHM) is an X-linked degeneration of the choroid, retinal pigment epithelium (RPE), and retina caused by deletion or mutation of the CHM gene, encoding Rab escort protein-1 (REP1) [1, 2]. The estimated prevalence is 1 in 50,000 in the general population [3].

For many years it was assumed that the basic abnormality in choroideremia was a vasculopathy causing primary choriocapillaris atrophy. However, histopathological studies of choroideremia and studies of the localization of the CHM protein place the basic defect in the RPE [4, 5].

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

Since it is a X-linked recessive disease, only males are affected, and females are carriers. The first symptom is nyctalopia, which ensues in the first decade of life, followed by progressive visual field loss [3]. As the disease progresses, pigment changes and areas of choroidal atrophy begin to appear in the equator. At the end stages of the disease, there is generalized chorioretinal atrophy, with some degree of preservation of the choroidal vasculature in the macula and the far periphery. (Figs. **1**, **2** and **3a**). In advanced stages, the retina and choroid are so atrophic that the sclera becomes visible.

^{*} **Corresponding author Mitzy E. Torres Soriano:** Centro de la Visión Gordon - Manavella, Montevideo 763, CP 2000, Rosario - Santa Fe, Argentina; Tel/Fax: +54 (341) 4400239/4244850; E-mail: mitzytorres@yahoo.com

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garclà-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

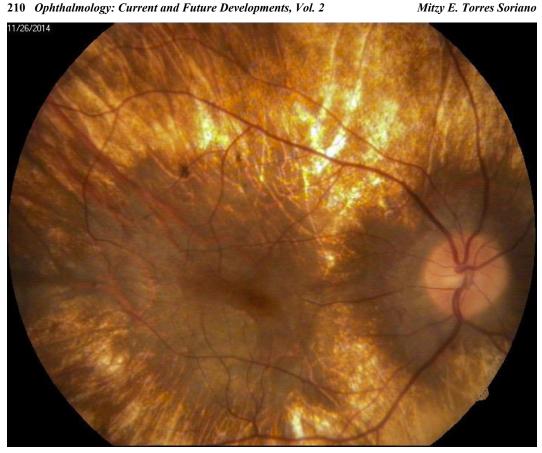


Fig. (1). Right eye fundus photography of male patient with diagnosis of Choroideremia. There is atrophy of the retinal pigment epithelium and choroid with exposure of the sclera and large choroidal blood vessels. Preservation of the central macula and near the optic disc are shown (Courtesy of Andrée Henaine Berra MD, Mexico).

Autofluorescence is decreased in the areas of chorioretinal atrophy with some relative hyperautofluorescence in the preserved retinal tissue. Fluorescein angiography (FA) shows atrophy of the retinal pigment epithelium with the scalloped areas of missing choriocapillaris appearing hypofluorescent next to brightly hyperfluorescent areas of patent choriocapillaris (Fig. **3b**). OCT reveals absence of the outer nuclear layer, ellipsoid layer, RPE and choroid [6, 7]. The ERG and EOG are abnormal early in the course of the disease and ERG is generally extinguished by midlife. However, there can be intrafamilial and interfamilial variabilities of ERG responses [6 - 10].

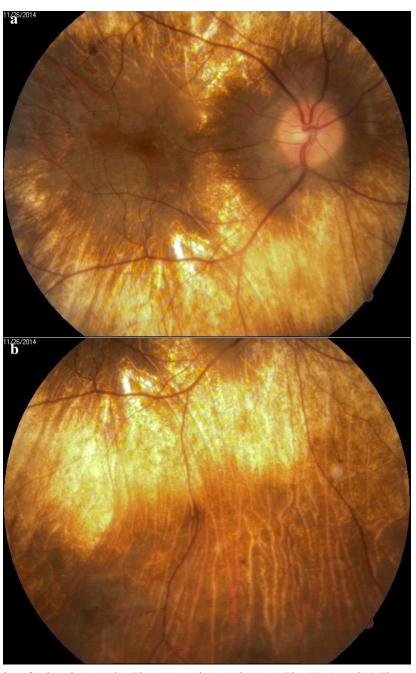


Fig. (2). Colour fundus photographs. The same patient as shown as Fig. (1). (**a** and **b**) There are RPE and choroidal atrophy in the equatorial and peripheral fundus, loss of choriocapillaris, and bare sclera (Courtesy of Andrée Henaine Berra MD, Mexico).

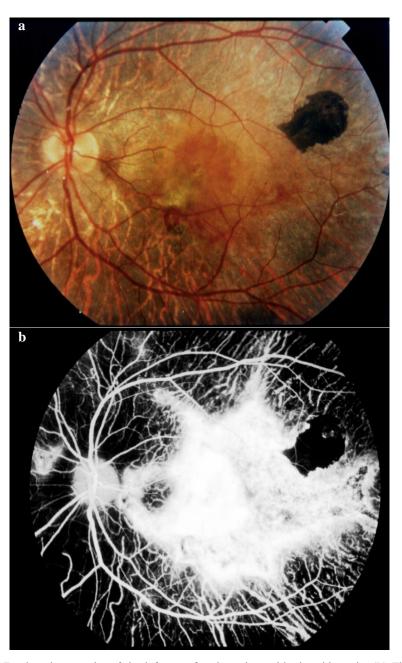


Fig. (3). (a) Fundus photography of the left eye of male patient with choroideremia. (b) The angiogram shows diffuse atrophy of the choriocapillaris with persistent visualization of the larger choroidal vessels and central hyperfluorescence due preservation of an island of choriocapillaris at the macular area (Courtesy of Juan Manuel Jiménez-Sierra MD, Mexico).

Choroideremia

Carriers of X-linked choroideremia often show patches of subretinal black mottled pigment, that may progress to lobular patches of choriocapillaris and RPE loss in older females. Carriers of choroideremia are usually asymptomatic and electrophysiologically normal [4, 5].

Choroideremia is in most cases nonsyndromic, but has been reported in association with mental retardation and deafness as a contiguous gene syndrome [11 - 13].

Diagnosis is made based on the typical fundus appearance, on the results of visual field and electrophysiologic testing, and a family history showing an X-linked recessive pattern. Choroideremia genetic diagnosis includes mRNA and DNA CHM gene analysis to detect the mutations associated with the disease [2, 5, 6, 14].

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

X-Linked Retintis Pigmentosa: Although both share the mode of inheritance, pigment deposition is different between the two, and only CHM presents with atrophy of both the retina and the choroid, leaving areas where the sclera is bare.

Usher syndrome type 1 may also look similar, but again, the atrophy of both the retina and choroid are characteristic of CHM. The presence of deafness and vestibular disturbance in Usher syndrome also helps differentiate between the two.

Diffuse choriocapillaris atrophy and gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina: Both diseases may resemble CHM, especially in the late stages. Fluorescein angiogram findings, serum ornithine levels, and family history are useful to differentiate between these entities [14].

MANAGEMENT

Management includes yearly ophthalmologic evaluation, the use of sunglasses that block UV light and low visual aids. Treatment is not currently available,

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano

although gene therapy may prove useful in the future. Genetic counselling should be offered to the family [7].

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The author confirms that author has no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

REFERENCES

 Seabra MC, Brown MS, Slaughter CA, Südhof TC, Goldstein JL. Purification of component A of Rab geranylgeranyl transferase: possible identity with the choroideremia gene product. Cell 1992; 70(6): 1049-57.

[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0092-8674(92)90253-9] [PMID: 1525821]

- van den Hurk JA, van de Pol TJ, Molloy CM, *et al.* Detection and characterization of point mutations in the choroideremia candidate gene by PCR-SSCP analysis and direct DNA sequencing. Am J Hum Genet 1992; 50(6): 1195-202.
 [PMID: 1598901]
- Kalatzis V, Hamel CP, MacDonald IM. Choroideremia: towards a therapy. Am J Ophthalmol 2013; 156(3): 433-7.e3.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ajo.2013.05.009] [PMID: 23810476]
- [4] Roberts MF, Fishman GA, Roberts DK, *et al.* Retrospective, longitudinal, and cross sectional study of visual acuity impairment in choroideraemia. Br J Ophthalmol 2002; 86(6): 658-62. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bjo.86.6.658] [PMID: 12034689]
- [5] Seabra MC, Brown MS, Goldstein JL. Retinal degeneration in choroideremia: deficiency of rab geranylgeranyl transferase. Science 1993; 259(5093): 377-81.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1126/science.8380507] [PMID: 8380507]
- [6] Renner AB, Kellner U, Cropp E, *et al.* Choroideremia: variability of clinical and electrophysiological characteristics and first report of a negative electroretinogram. Ophthalmology 2006; 113(11): 2066.e1-2066.e10.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ophtha.2006.05.045] [PMID: 16935340]
- [7] Moosajee M, Ramsden SC, Black GC, Seabra MC, Webster AR. Clinical utility gene card for: choroideremia. Eur J Hum Genet 2014; 22(4) [http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/ejhg.2013.183] [PMID: 23963298]
- [8] Sieving PA, Niffenegger JH, Berson EL. Electroretinographic findings in selected pedigrees with choroideremia. Am J Ophthalmol 1986; 101(3): 361-7.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0002-9394(86)90832-9] [PMID: 3953730]

Choroideremia

- Sieving PA, Niffenegger JH, Berson EL. Electroretinographic findings in selected pedigrees with choroideremia. Am J Ophthalmol 1986; 101(3): 361-7.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0002-9394(86)90832-9] [PMID: 3953730]
- [10] Hayasaka S, Shoji K, Kanno C, Oura F, Mizuno K. Differential diagnosis of diffuse choroidal atrophies. Diffuse choriocapillaris atrophy, choroideremia, and gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina. Retina 1985; 5(1): 30-7. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00006982-198500510-00007] [PMID: 4001587]
- [11] Schwartz M, Rosenberg T. Prenatal diagnosis of choroideremia. Acta Ophthalmol Scand Suppl 1996; 219(219): 33-6.
 [PMID: 8741114]
- [12] Yntema HG, van den Helm B, Kissing J, *et al.* A novel ribosomal S6-kinase (RSK4; RPS6KA6) is commonly deleted in patients with complex X-linked mental retardation. Genomics 1999; 62(3): 332-43.
 Hun (11) Line (10) 1000(10) 1000 (2004) [DD UD 10) (44400)]

[http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/geno.1999.6004] [PMID: 10644430]

- [13] Lorda-Sanchez IJ, Ibañez AJ, Sanz RJ, et al. Choroideremia, sensorineural deafness, and primary ovarian failure in a woman with a balanced X-4 translocation. Ophthalmic Genet 2000; 21(3): 185-9. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1076/1381-6810(200009)2131-ZFT185] [PMID: 11035551]
- [14] Renner AB, Kellner U, Cropp E, *et al.* Choroideremia: variability of clinical and electrophysiological characteristics and first report of a negative electroretinogram. Ophthalmology 2006; 113(11): 2066.e1-2066.e10.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ophtha.2006.05.045] [PMID: 16935340]



© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode

CHAPTER 30

Gyrate Atrophy

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano^{1,2,3,*}

¹ Retina Department, Ophthalmology Service, Hospital Provincial del Centenario, Rosario, Argentina

² Centro de la Visión Gordon-Manavella, Rosario, Argentina

³ Clínica de Ojos "Dr. Carlos Ferroni", Rosario, Argentina

Gyrate atrophy (GA) of the choroid and retina is a rare, autosomal recessive, chorioretinal dystrophy [1] that causes progressive chorioretinal atrophy due to hyperornithinemia resulting from ornithine d-aminotransferase (OAT) deficiency [2]. Many different OAT gene mutations have been described [3 - 5]. The actual cause of chorioretinal atrophy remains unknown [6].

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

The initial symptoms are reduction of peripheral vision and, in some patients, reduction of night vision (nyctalopia) in the first decade of life [7].

Loss of central vision occurs in patients over 40-50 years old [8], and their fundus reveals very well demarcated circular or ovoid areas of chorioretinal atrophy in the mid-periphery. These lesions have a hyperpigmented margin (Figs. 1 and 2) [2]. With increasing age, these lesions grow in size and number, eventually coalescing (Fig. 2) and involving the entire posterior pole.

Myopia, posterior subcapsular cataracts and cystoid macular edema may also occur [2, 9].

There is no autofluorescence in the atrophic areas. Fluorescein angiography (FA) demonstrates the sharp demarcation between normal and abnormal tissue, the

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garcíà-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

^{*} **Corresponding author Mitzy E. Torres Soriano:** Centro de la Visión Gordon - Manavella, Montevideo 763, CP 2000, Rosario - Santa Fe, Argentina; Tel/Fax: +54 (341) 4400239/4244850; E-mail: mitzytorres@yahoo.com

Gyrate Atrophy

Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 217

former showing normal background fluorescence; the latter, atrophy of the choriocapillaris (Fig. 2). Full-field electroretinogram shows severely reduced or undetectable amplitudes even at an early stage. OCT can be useful for detecting cystoid macular edema.



Fig. (1). Fundus photographs: Gyrate atrophy. (a) and (b) There are sharply defined areas of chorioretinal atrophy separated from each other by thin margin of pigment. (c) and (d) Red free images of the same patient (Courtesy of Juan Manuel Jiménez-Sierra, MD).

Patients present very high levels of serum, urine, and spinal fluid ornithine (10 to 20 times normal). Usually the typical fundus findings are sufficiently characteristic to make the diagnosis of GA.

In patients with suspected GA, serum ornithine concentration should be measured to confirm hyperornithinemia. Molecular genetic testing of the OAT gene can be 218 *Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2* useful for confirming the diagnosis.

Fig. (2). Fluorescein angiography of the same patient of Fig. (1), after 5 years of follow up. The areas of choroidal atrophy show choriocapillaris atrophy on the angiogram and slight leakage at the margin of chorioretinal atrophy. Adjacent areas of normal-appearing retina have a normal background choroidal flush (Courtesy of Juan Manuel Jiménez-Sierra, MD).

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

When GA reaches its final stages, it may not be differentiable from advanced

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano



Gyrate Atrophy

retinitis pigmentosa or choroideremia. Other differential diagnoses include choroidal dystrophies such as diffuse choriocapillaris atrophy, generalized choroidal dystrophy and central areolar choroidal dystrophy.

MANAGEMENT

According to many studies, an arginine-restricted diet (precursor of ornithine) or a low-protein diet can help reduce ornithine serum concentration and progression of chorioretinal atrophy and visual loss. Therefore, it is recommended that patients with GA follow up with a dietitian. Pyridoxine (vitamin B6) supplementation is another option, although most patients don't seem to respond to this therapy. There is no information available regarding the assessment of long-term effects of this treatment approach [6].

Following a diet low in arginine to reduce plasma ornithine levels at an early age before any chorioretinal changes have occurred would seem to slow the development of retinal lesions and to result in a different phenotype similar to early retinitis pigmentosa [7].

Some cases may require cataract surgery. Patients with visual loss at late stages should be provided with magnifying visual devices [10 - 13].

An early diagnosis and the success of the diet treatment are key determinants of the outcome of gyrate atrophy.

Genetic counselling should be provided to affected families.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The author confirms that author has no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

REFERENCES

- Biochemical and therapeutic aspects of gyrate atrophy. Osborne NChader GedsProgress in Retinal Research Oxford, England Pergamon Press Ltd 1986; 179-206.
- [2] Takki KK, Milton RC. The natural history of gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina. Ophthalmology 1981; 88(4): 292-301.

[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0161-6420(81)35031-3] [PMID: 7254775]

- Ramesh V, Shaffer MM, Allaire JM, Shih VE, Gusella JF. Investigation of gyrate atrophy using a cDNA clone for human ornithine aminotransferase. DNA 1986; 5(6): 493-501.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1089/dna.1.1986.5.493] [PMID: 3816496]
- Inana G, Totsuka S, Redmond M, *et al.* Molecular cloning of human ornithine aminotransferase mRNA. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1986; 83(5): 1203-7.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.83.5.1203] [PMID: 3456579]
- Brody LC, Mitchell GA, Obie C, *et al.* Ornithine delta-aminotransferase mutations in gyrate atrophy. Allelic heterogeneity and functional consequences. J Biol Chem 1992; 267(5): 3302-7.
 [PMID: 1737786]
- [6] Weleber RG, Kennaway NG. Clinical trial of vitamin B6 for gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina. Ophthalmology 1981; 88(4): 316-24.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0161-6420(81)35035-0] [PMID: 6789268]
- [7] Kaiser-Kupfer MI, Caruso RC, Valle D. Gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina: further experience with long-term reduction of ornithine levels in children. Arch Ophthalmol 2002; 120(2): 146-53. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/archopht.120.2.146] [PMID: 11831916]
- [8] Simell O, Takki K. Raised plasma-ornithine and gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina. Lancet 1973; 1(7811): 1031-3.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(73)90667-3] [PMID: 4122112]
- [9] Oliveira TL, Andrade RE, Muccioli C, Sallum J, Belfort R Jr. Cystoid macular edema in gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina: a fluorescein angiography and optical coherence tomography evaluation. Am J Ophthalmol 2005; 140(1): 147-9. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ajo.2004.12.083] [PMID: 16038665]
- [10] Weleber RG, Kennaway NG. Clinical trial of vitamin B6 for gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina. Ophthalmology 1981; 88(4): 316-24.
- [11] Vannas-Sulonen K, Sipila I, Vannas A, Simell O, Rapola J. Gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina. Ophthalmology 1985; 92(12): 1719-27.
- [12] Berson E, Hanson AH, Rosner B, Shih VE. A two year trial of low protein, low arginine diets or vitamin B6 for patients with gyrate atrophy. Birth Defects 1982; 18(6): 147-9.
- [13] Kaiser-Kupfer MI, De Monasterio FM, Valle D. Gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina. Science 1980; 210(4474): 1128-31.



© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode

CHAPTER 31

Cone-Rod Dystrophy

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano^{1,2,3,*}

¹ Retina Department, Ophthalmology Service, Hospital Provincial del Centenario, Rosario, Argentina

² Centro de la visión Gordon-Manavella, Rosario, Argentina

³ Clínica de Ojos "Dr. Carlos Ferroni", Rosario, Argentina

Dystrophies are inherited conditions, not congenital, usually bilateral, often symmetric and progressive, which develop on a retina with characteristic normal birth [1]. Prevalence of cone-rod dystrophy (CRD) is estimated at 1:40.000 [2]. All modes of Mendelian inheritance have been reported, and currently 17 genes and some additional loci have been reported. ABCA4 seems to be the most prominent causal gene; however, the etiologic fraction for this gene varies widely between studies (24%-65%) [3 - 9].

ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS

In this group of dysthrophies, the photoreceptors most affected are the cones and rods, which can commit secondarily. The most common initial symptomatology is photophobia, low vision and dyschromatopsia, and in some cases, nyctalopia, when the rod cells are affected [10]. The age of onset is variable; most patients present during the first two decades of life. Visual prognosis depends on age of onset, being worse if the disease is diagnosed earlier in life [11]. The fundus may be normal or progress to atrophic changes above all in the macula, resembling Bull's eye maculopathy, with areas of retinal pigment epithelium (RPE) atrophy that may extend beyond the temporal arcades, and develop areas of retinal atrophy

^{*} **Corresponding author Mitzy E. Torres Soriano:** Centro de la Visión Gordon - Manavella, Montevideo 763, CP 2000, Rosario - Santa Fe, Argentina; Tel/Fax: +54 (341) 4400239/4244850; E-mail: mitzytorres@yahoo.com

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garclă-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

similar to pigmentary retinitis (Fig. 1) [10 - 12]. The optic disc may show a variable degree of pallor. It may also develop retinal vascular attenuation and peripheral pigmentary deposits resembling bone spicules [10 - 12].



Fig. (1). (A). and (B). Fundus photographs of 39-year-old female show bilateral symmetrical peripapillary atrophy, bull's eye maculopathy, and attenuated retinal vessels.

Cone-Rod Dystrophy

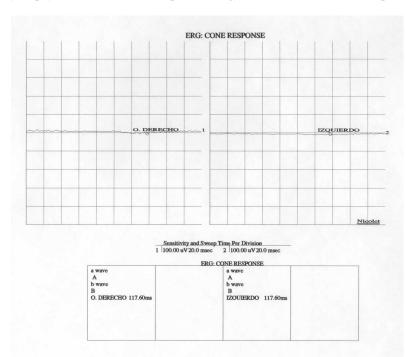


Fig. (2). Photopic ERG test reflects cone response is undetectable.

Full field electroretinogram (ERG) is the gold standard for diagnosis. Electroretinogram shows reduced cone and rod responses, the former being more severely affected (Figs. 2 - 4). Electrooculogram (EOG) is usually abnormal (Fig. 5) [1, 2, 11, 12]. Fluorescein angiography can detect an area of macular atrophy with hyperfluorescence due to a window defect, with or without the characteristic pattern of Bull's eye maculopathy (Fig. 6) [12]. Autofluorescence imaging allows the visualization of an area of absence of RPE (that looks hypoautofluorescent) or RPE that is in distress (that looks hyper"autofluorescent) which may enhance the visualization of RPE defects in these diseases. Visual fields reveal a concentric decrease of sensitivity with a central scotoma (Figs. 7 and 8). Color vision tests show acquired intense dyschromatopsia [2, 10 - 12] OCT demonstrates significant reduction in the thickness and structural changes in the outer layers of the retina in the central macula. Atrophy is evident, especially in the outer nuclear layer, the ellipsoid layer, and in the RPE (Fig. 9). Visual acuity varies according to the degree to which the continuity of the ellipsoid layer is maintained. Eyes with a

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano

better preserved neuroretinal structure in the fovea centralis have generally less reduced thickness of the retina and a better visual acuity [13].

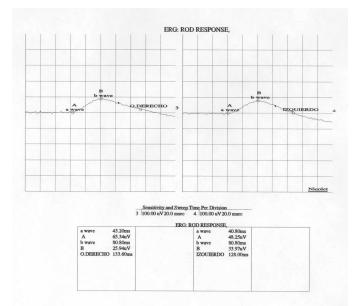


Fig. (3). Scotopic ERG test reflects rod response: the amplitude of b wave is markedly decreased.

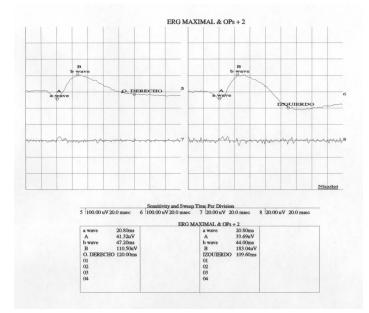


Fig. (4). The maximal scotopic ERG test reflects abnormal cone and rod response.

Cone-Rod Dystrophy

Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 225

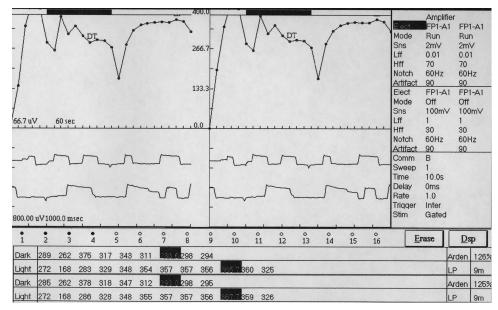


Fig. (5). EOG test is abnormal.

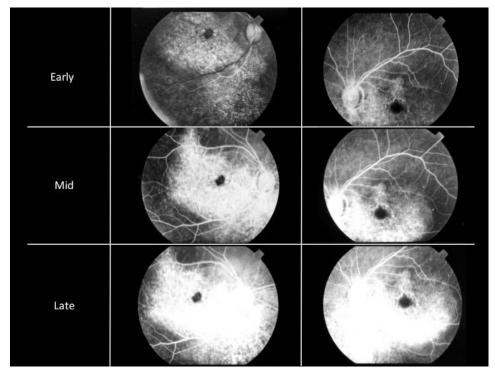


Fig. (6). Fluorescein angiography shows hyperfluorescent macular lesions (bull's eye).

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano

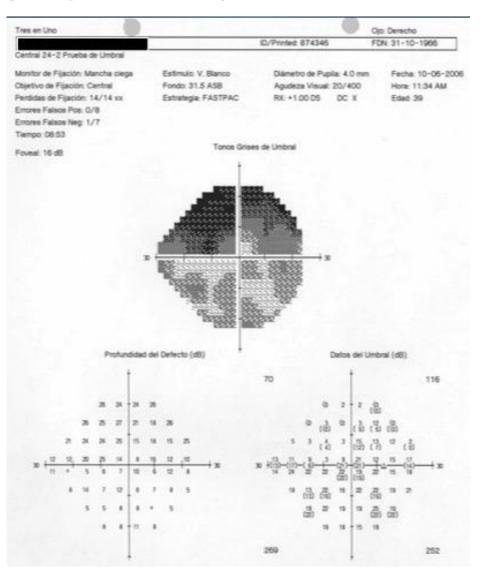


Fig. (7). The visual fields show a superior scotoma with peripheral loss in the right eye.

Syndromic cone-rod dystrophies: There are few syndromes in which retinal degeneration characteristically features CRDs rather than typical retinitis pigmentosa (RP):

Bardet Biedl syndrome: (BBS) is an autosomal recessive disease with a prevalence ranging from 1/13500 to 1/60000. It is characterized by a retinal

Cone-Rod Dystrophy

dystrophy (that most of the times is a RCD), postaxial polydactyly, obesity, hypogenitalism, mental retardation, and renal abnormalities.

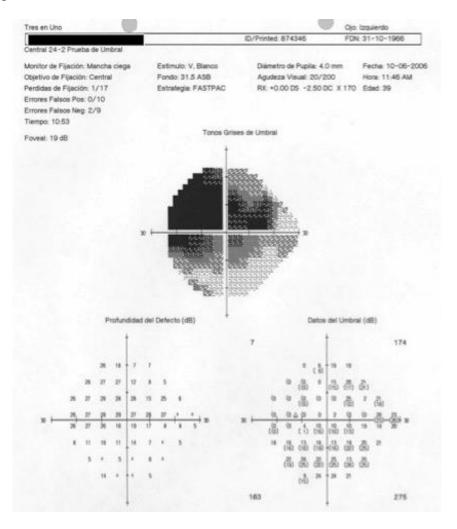


Fig. (8). The visual fields show a central scotoma with peripheral loss being more marked in the superior retina in the left eye.

Spinocerebellar Ataxia type 7: This is an autosomal dominant mutation of the ataxin gene, that leads to spinocerebellar degeneration. Retinal disease begins with a granular appearance of the macula that slowly progresses and affects the entire retina.

Ectodermal diseases: CRD is sometimes encountered in other rare diseases such as amelogenesis imperfecta, hypotrichosis with macular juvenile macular dystrophy, dysmorphic syndromes, and metabolic dysfunctions [10].

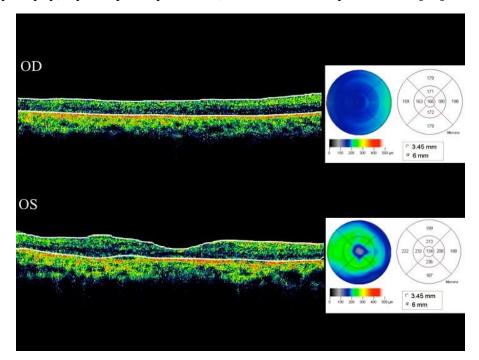


Fig. (9). OCT shows atrophy of the retina, more evident in right eye.

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

Cone dystrophies (CD): The main difference is that rods are unaffected in these diseases. Since cones are affected, there is visual acuity loss, dyschromatopsia and photophobia. Rod function is preserved in the ERG [1, 2].

Retinitis pigmentosa: In typical RCD, the first symptom is night blindness. Pigment changes in the fundus are very similar between both diseases, but tend to be more peripheral in RCD. On ERG, rod involvement with relative sparing of cone function may suggest RCD. When a patient is evaluated late in the course of any disease, ERG changes may be undistinguishable [1, 2].

Stargardt disease: This disease has several hallmark characteristics. There is a very typical discoloration in the central macula, that may be accompanied by

Cone-Rod Dystrophy

flecks (fundus flavimaculatus) and on fluorescein angiography there is a characteristic choroidal silence (very hypofluorescent choroid) [1, 2, 10, 12].

Leber congenital amaurosis (LCA): This disease may present with a normal fundus, buy may also display a clinical picture similar to RCD and retinitis pigmentosa. However, this disease is present at birth, has associated nystagmus, very low visual acuity and a flat ERG [1, 2, 10, 12].

Chloroquine maculopathy: This may be easily ruled out if the patient has no history of chloroquine use. Differential diagnosis may be challenging with an advanced chloroquine maculopathy [1, 2, 10, 12].

Achromatopsia: In this disease, patients have low vision since birth, that is stationary, with a normal-appearing fundus. ERG shows no cone response, with full function of the rods [10].

MANAGEMENT

Currently there is no treatment for these conditions. One may only prescribe visual rehabilitation with the best correction and lens wear, and red mica to decrease photophobia. With patients at a productive age, it is important to counsel them in professional activities that they can execute, as they are of working age [1, 2, 10 - 12].

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The author confirms that author has no conflict of interest to declare for this publication.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Declared none.

REFERENCES

[1] Jiménez-Sierra JM, Ángel-Muñoz EU, Murillo-López S. Enfermedades hereditarias de retina, coroides y vítreo En: Quiroz-Mercado H Retina Diagnóstico y Tratamiento. 2nd ed. México: Mc Graw Hill 2004; pp. 475-501.

- [2] Thiadens AA, Phan TM, Zekveld-Vroon RC, et al. Clinical course, genetic etiology, and visual outcome in cone and cone-rod dystrophy. Ophthalmology 2012; 119(4): 819-26. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ophtha.2011.10.011] [PMID: 22264887]
- [3] Cremers FP, van de Pol DJ, van Driel M, *et al.* Autosomal recessive retinitis pigmentosa and cone-rod dystrophy caused by splice site mutations in the Stargardts disease gene ABCR. Hum Mol Genet 1998; 7(3): 355-62.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/hmg/7.3.355] [PMID: 9466990]
- [4] Ducroq D, Rozet JM, Gerber S, *et al.* The ABCA4 gene in autosomal recessive cone-rod dystrophies. Am J Hum Genet 2002; 71(6): 1480-2.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1086/344829] [PMID: 12515255]
- [5] Fishman GA, Stone EM, Eliason DA, Taylor CM, Lindeman M, Derlacki DJ. ABCA4 gene sequence variations in patients with autosomal recessive cone-rod dystrophy. Arch Ophthalmol 2003; 121(6): 851-5.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/archopht.121.6.851] [PMID: 12796258]
- [6] Klevering BJ, Blankenagel A, Maugeri A, Cremers FP, Hoyng CB, Rohrschneider K. Phenotypic spectrum of autosomal recessive cone-rod dystrophies caused by mutations in the ABCA4 (ABCR) gene. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 2002; 43(6): 1980-5. [PMID: 12037008]
- Klevering BJ, Yzer S, Rohrschneider K, *et al.* Microarray-based mutation analysis of the ABCA4 (ABCR) gene in autosomal recessive cone-rod dystrophy and retinitis pigmentosa. Eur J Hum Genet 2004; 12(12): 1024-32.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.ejhg.5201258] [PMID: 15494742]
- [8] Maugeri A, Klevering BJ, Rohrschneider K, *et al.* Mutations in the ABCA4 (ABCR) gene are the major cause of autosomal recessive cone-rod dystrophy. Am J Hum Genet 2000; 67(4): 960-6. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1086/303079] [PMID: 10958761]
- [9] Webster AR, Héon E, Lotery AJ, *et al.* An analysis of allelic variation in the ABCA4 gene. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 2001; 42(6): 1179-89.
 [PMID: 11328725]
- [10] Hamel CP. Cone rod dystrophies. Orphanet J Rare Dis 2007; 2: 7.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1750-1172-2-7] [PMID: 17270046]
- [11] Michaelides M, Holder GE, Hunt DM, Fitzke FW, Bird AC, Moore AT. A detailed study of the phenotype of an autosomal dominant cone-rod dystrophy (CORD7) associated with mutation in the gene for RIM1. Br J Ophthalmol 2005; 89(2): 198-206.
 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bjo.2004.050773] [PMID: 15665353]
- [12] Soto-Ortiz K, Torres-Soriano M. Distrofia cono bastón. Reporte de un caso. Rev Mex Oftalmol 2008; 82(1): 46-9.
- [13] Zahlava J, Lestak J, Karel I. Optical coherence tomography in progressive cone dystrophy. Biomed Pap Med Fac Univ Palacky Olomouc Czech Repub 2014; 158(4): 628-34.
 [PMID: 23549508]



© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode

SUBJECT INDEX

A

Abnormalities 21, 136, 139, 167, 170 unspecific retinal 136 variable retinal 139 Adhesion 33, 35, 36, 48, 49, 58, 72, 164 chorioretinal 36 vitreoretinal 33, 48, 49 Adjacent areas of normal-appearing retina 218 Adult-onset vitelliform dystrophy (AOVD) 199 Advanced tractional retinal detachment 133 Age macular degeneration (AMD) 206 Alopecia 144, 146, 147 Amblyopia 22, 23 Aneurysms 95, 110, 111 Angioid streaks 9, 10, 200 Arden ratio (AR) 196, 197 ASRS retina image bank 18, 82, 83 Asteroid bodies 38, 40 Astigmatism 179 Asymptomatic horseshoe 36, 62 Asymptomatic lattice degeneration 36, 62 Asymptomatic retinal 54 Autofluorescence 189, 190, 210, 216 Availability of retinal imaging devices 106

B

Bardet biedl syndrome: (BBS) 226 Bergmeister's papilla 130, 167, 168, 169 Best disease 194, 196, 197, 199, 200 multi-focal 194 Bruch membrane 7, 30, 31 B-scan ultrasonogram 45, 46 B-scan ultrasonography 34, 35, 112, 160, 163 B-scan ultrasound 22, 45, 46, 69, 70 Burns, intense retinal 113

С

Central retina artery/vein occlusion 18 Central scotomas 205, 223, 227 Central serous chorioretinopathy 175, 200

chronic 200 Chiasmal syndromes 179, 181 Choriocapillaris 182, 211, 212, 213, 217 Chorioretinal atrophy 191, 209, 210, 216, 217, 218.219 generalized 209 pigmented paravenous 191 progressive 216 Chorioretinal dystrophy 216 Chorioretinal injury 30 Chorioretinal scars 164 Choroidal atrophy 209, 211, 218 Choroidal neovascularization 9, 45, 69, 133, 158, 164, 175, 181, 195 Choroidal thinning 179, 182 Choroid and retina ruptures 30 Chronic retinal detachments 64 Ciliary processes, elongated 99, 130, 133 Circulation, underlying choroidal 198, 199 Closed funnel retinal detachment 93 Coats' disease 45, 69, 109, 110, 112, 113, 127 Coats' disease and combined hamartoma 121 Coats' disease and retinoblastoma 112 Commotion retinae 12 Cone dystrophy (CD) 206, 228 Cone rod dystrophy (CRD) 206, 221, 228 Contact retinal camera 99 Contusional retinal necrosis 12 Cryotherapy 72, 94, 113, 150, 164 Cystoid macular edema (CME) 171, 175, 189, 192, 216, 217

D

Dark-adapted retinas 137 Demarcation line 85, 89, 90 Detachments 4, 13, 33, 35, 46, 54, 60, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 74, 77, 83, 85, 92, 93, 97, 111, 112, 113, 125, 138, 139, 145, 160, 163, 164, 170, 172, 173, 175, 176, 181, 198 associated retinal 160, 163, 176 complete retinal 139 early onset retinal 138 extensive effusive retinal 112

Mitzy E. Torres Soriano, Gerardo Garcíä-Aguirre, Maximiliano Gordon & Veronica Kon Graversen (Eds.) © 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publishers

extensive retinal 113 exudative retinal 97 funnel retinal 93 hereditary retinal 54 inferotemporal retinal 67, 71 large retinal 13 localized retinal 60 macular retinal 176 non-pigmented retinal 77 partial retinal 85 serous 69, 170, 173, 175, 198 serous retinal 4, 111, 170, 172, 181 subclinical retinal 160 subtotal retinal 112 superior retinal 71 superotemporal retinal 67, 68 total retinal 68, 83, 85, 112, 125 Diabetic retinopathy 41, 43, 45, 46, 81, 127 proliferative 45, 81 Diffuse unilateral subacute neuroretinitis 191 Diode laser 105 Disease 17, 26, 38, 106, 112, 120, 127, 128, 149, 153, 190, 203, 226 advanced 127, 128 associated non-ocular 190 autosomal recessive 226 degenerative 38 end-stage 112 life-long 128 macular 203 medical 106 ocular 120 posterior 128 progressive 203 sickle cell 26, 149 systemic 17, 26 vascular 38, 149 vascular occlusive 153 vasculitic 17 Disease phenotype 204 Disease prevalence 203 Disease progression 85, 135, 199 Disease severity 113 Disease stage 99, 127 Dystrophies 185, 200, 203, 206, 219, 221, 227 central areolar choroidal 206, 219 common retinal 185

E

Early treatment for retinopathy of prematurity (ETROP) 105 Ectodermal diseases 228 Electrooculogram 189, 194, 223 Electroretinogram 189, 223 Ellipsoid layer 210, 223 Eosinophilia 116, 117, 120, 147 Epiretinal dissection 81 Epiretinal membrane formation 13, 137 Epiretinal membranes 13, 21, 22, 82, 122 Examination 43, 45, 153, 158 ophthalmologic 43, 45, 158 routine ophthalmologic 153 Extraretinal neovascularization 125 Exudative vitreoretinopathy 45, 94, 112, 120, 125, 126, 127, 133, 138

F

Fibrosis 14, 53, 199 Fibrovascular proliferation 85, 92, 100 Field electroretinogram 223 Findings 4, 125, 127, 206 angiographic 125, 127 common peripheral retinal 4 electroretinographic 206 Flecks, hyperfluorescent 205, 206 Fluorangiography 89, 91, 92, 97, 101, 102, 103, 104 Fluorescein angiography (FA) 96, 99, 111, 112, 125, 126, 145, 147, 170, 175, 205, 210, 216, 218, 223, 225 Full-field electroretinogram 217 Fundus flavimaculatus 203, 204, 205, 229

G

Glial tissue 58, 167 Granulomas 119, 120, 121, 122, 128 peripheral 119, 120, 121

H

Head trauma, blunt 21, 22

Torres Soriano et al.

Subject Index

Hemorrhage 7, 8, 10, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 27, 28, 31, 35, 43, 44, 45, 46, 51, 78, 200 intracranial 20, 21, 23 subhyaloid 21, 28, 43, 45 subretinal 7, 20, 22, 24, 44, 200
Hyaloid system 130
Hyperautofluorescence 199
Hyperfluorescence 10, 97, 101, 111, 205, 223
Hyperornithinemia 216, 217
Hyperpigmentation 147, 190
Hypoautofluorescent 199, 223
Hypopigmentation 144, 147

Ι

Idiopathic variety 12, 13 Infection diseases 26 Infectious diseases 191 Inferior self-limited retinal detachment 69 Inferonasal chorioretinal coloboma 159 Internal limiting membrane (ILM) 12, 13, 15, 20, 22, 33, 60 International classification of retinopathy of prematurity (ICROP) 85, 99 Intervention, surgical 22, 128, 133 Intra-abdominal pressure 22, 24 Intraoperative video 14, 15 Intraretinal cyst formation in macular area 172 Intraretinal fluid 175 Intraretinal hemorrhages 17, 22 Intrarretinal vesicles, brilliant 59 Iris hypoplasia 145, 146 Ischemic retinopathies 167

L

Large chorioretinal coloboma 161 Laser photocoagulation 36, 60, 61, 70, 72, 104, 105, 128, 164, 176 Laser photocoagulation scars 66, 71, 75 Lattice degeneration 35, 36, 49, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 62, 63 Lesions 54, 55, 144, 150, 194, 197 egg-yolk 194, 197 pigmentary 54, 55 verrucous 144, 150 Leukocoria, unilateral 99, 131, 133

Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 233

Low-molecular-weight heparin (LMWH) 82

Μ

Macroaneurysm, rupture retinal 26 Macular atrophy 200, 204, 205, 223 Macular degeneration, age-related 200, 203 Macular detachment 92 Macular dystrophies 137, 139, 206 Macular holes 12, 14 Macular involvement 85, 92, 175 Macular vitreous traction 200 Maculopathy 170, 221, 222, 223 bull's eye 221, 222, 223 Margin, nasal 170, 172 Membranes 121, 158, 160, 164 intercalary 158, 160, 164 pre-retinal 121 Minor retinal abnormalities 135 Mobility, reduced retinal 78

Ν

Negative electroretinogram 135 NEMO mutations 147, 148 Neovascularization 45, 69, 85, 91, 106, 145 Neovascular membranes 10 Neuroretina 48 Normal-appearing retina 218 Norrie disease 128, 133 Norrie syndrome (NS) 138, 139 Nyctalopia 185, 209, 216, 221

0

Occlusion, branch retinal artery 4, 154 Ocular asymmetry, showing 147, 149 Ocular larva migrans 116, 117 Ocular trauma 3, 35 Opened funnel retinal detachment 93 Operculated retinal hole 65, 66 Ophthalmologic alterations 150 Ophthalmologic manifestations 145 Optical coherence tomography 18, 35, 40, 111, 136, 175, 189, 194 Optic coherence tomography (OCT) 13, 90, 92, 94, 136, 137, 138, 169, 170, 172, 173, 174, 175, 198, 200 Optic nerve 21, 33, 119, 122, 153, 154, 157, 158, 173, 175, 190 Optic pits 174, 175, 176 Oxygen-induced retinopathy (OIR) 96

Р

Paravascular vitreoretinal attachments 49 Pars plana vitrectomy 13, 28, 74, 75, 139, 164, 176 Pathologies, vitreoretinal 43 Pediatric retinopathies 127 Pediatric vitreoretinopathies 126, 133 Pediatr ophthalmol strabismus 117, 118 Peripapillary retina 133, 176 temporal 176 Peripheral nonperfused retina 150 Peripheral retinal avascularity 94 Peripheral retinal examination 34 Peripheral retinal vascularization 94 Photocoagulation 42, 70, 150, 151 peripheral retinal 151 Photophobia 203, 221, 228, 229 Pigment epithelium 48, 58, 59 Pisciform lesions and macular atrophy 204 Pneumatic retinopexy 72 Polypoidal choroidal vasculopathy (PCV) 181, 182 Posterior hyaloid removal 13, 14 Posterior pole granuloma 118, 119 Posterior pole retinal hemorrhage 31 Posterior subretinal annular strand 78 Preserved neuroretinal structure, better 224 Prognosis 4, 5, 28, 113, 200, 206 Purtscher retinopathy 18

R

Radial retinal fold 127 Relative afferent pupillary defect (RAPD) 30, 31 Repair, surgical 74, 78 Reticular retinoschisis 60 Retina 5, 31, 58, 59, 63, 72, 73, 80, 85, 89, 101, 105, 111, 113, 125, 126, 138, 145, 146, 147, 160, 172, 190, 191, 227

adjacent 59 affected 5, 111 atrophic 146 avascular 89, 105, 125, 126 detached 113 developing 85, 89 dysplastic 145 equatorial 73 inferior 138, 190, 191 intact 59 nasal 172 neurosensory 31, 63, 72 normal 160 perfuse 147 posterior 80 superior 227 Retina adherent 58 Retinal alterations 168 Retinal area, affected 85 Retinal arterioles 93 Retinal atrophy 40, 59, 63, 221 outer 59 Retina layers 90 Retinal blood vessels 3, 41 Retinal break formation 49 Retinal breaks 13, 33, 34, 35, 36, 48, 49, 58, 59, 62, 63 asymptomatic 36, 62 developing 48 peripheral 13 symptomatic 33 tractional 36 traumatic 36, 62 Retinal camera 25, 81 Retinal capillaries 21 Retinal capillary hemangioma 112 Retinal cavernous hemangioma 113 Retinal cells 58, 96 abnormal 58 Retinal colobomas 170 Retinal complications 145 Retinal contraction 77 Retinal cryotherapy and laser

photocoagulation 36

Vqttgu'Soriano et al.

Subject Index

Retinal degeneration 226 Retinal detachment 22, 23, 35, 36, 48, 50, 58, 59, 60, 112, 113, 135, 136, 139, 157 Retinal detachment diagnosis 78 Retinal detachment sequels 191 Retinal dialysis 30, 53 Retinal disease 97, 109, 135, 227 degenerative 135 Retinal disorders 136, 138, 185, 191 common inherited 136 inherited 185, 191 Retinal dyalisis 52 Retinal dysfunction 138, 199 Retinal dysplasia 131, 133 Retinal dystrophies 191, 203 Retinal edema 17, 170 cystoid 170 Retinal examinations 34, 35, 99 Retinal findings 17, 109 Retinal flap 49 Retinal flecks 205 Retinal folds 58, 77, 78 fixed 77, 78 Retinal function 135, 199 Retinal hemorrhages 8, 35, 45, 102, 103 Retinal holes 52, 58, 60, 65, 70, 72, 164 Retinal imaging devices 106 Retinal ischemia areas 18 Retinal layers 89, 92, 104, 135, 137, 140, 192 inner 135 outer 192 Retinal lesions 219 Retinal neovascularization 126 Retinal periphery 75, 110, 135 Retinal pigment epithelium (RPE) 4, 7, 10, 30, 31, 63, 72, 185, 194, 195, 196, 209, 210, 221.223 Retinal pigment epithelium hyperplasia 60 Retinal prostheses 192 Retinal reattachment, spontaneous 160 Retinal schisis 137, 175 Retinal splitting 137 Retinal surface 24, 34 Retinal telangiectasia 111 leaking 111 Retinal tissue and vasculature 132

Retinal traction 92 Retinal vasculature 94, 97, 109, 112, 125 abnormal 112 pruned distal 125 Retinal vasculogenesis 109 Retinal vasculopathy 99 Retinal vein occlusion 45, 113, 175 branch 113 Retinal vessels 34, 41, 53, 54, 60, 78, 96, 109, 112, 125, 133, 189, 222 attenuated 222 intrinsic 133 leaking 41 Retinal vessels exit 179, 180 Retinal whitening 3, 4 sheenlike 3 Retina ruptures 30 Retinectomy 81 Retinitis 185, 222 pigmentary 222 Retinitis pigmentosa 190, 191, 219 early 219 sectorial 190, 191 Retinoblastoma 97, 98, 112, 120, 133 endophytic 98 hereditary 112 Retinopathy 22, 39, 96, 99, 191 anemic 22 cancer-associated 191 characteristic 22 deficiency 191 hypertensive 39 melanoma-associated 191 oxygen-induced 96 proliferative 99 Retinoschisin 135 Retinoschisis 59, 60, 136, 139 localized 59 peripheral 136 Retinosis 185 Retinotomies 81 Round atrophy holes 55, 56 RPE atrophy 181, 182, 190 RS1 gene 135 Rupture 12, 14, 21, 22, 24, 52, 53, 77, 78, 154 causal retinal 77 lineal 52, 53

Vqttgu'Soriano et al.

S

Scleral buckling 72, 74, 113, 164, 176 Scleral depression 5, 34 Scleral indentation 48, 59 Serous retinal detachment (SRD) 4, 111, 170, 172, 181, 182 Sickle cell retinopathy 127 Small multiple chorioretinal coloboma 158 Space, subarachnoid 21, 173 Stalk tissue 133 Staphyloma 158, 164, 180, 181, 182 Starfold in proliferative vitreoretinopathy 82 Stargardt's disease 205, 206 late adult onset 206 Stargardt's macular dystrophy (SMD) 203 Strabismus 97, 109, 119, 145 Subarachnoid hemorrhage 20, 22 Subretinal deposits 198 Subretinal exudation 111 Subretinal fluid 18, 64, 65, 70, 74, 95, 112, 113, 119, 175, 200 localized 64 mimic 200 scarce 65 Subretinal fluid reabsorption 72 Subretinal fluid yellowish 112 Subretinal material 198 Sub-retinal material 197 Subretinal seeding 112 Subretinal space 63, 72, 112, 173, 175, 176 Supernumerary branching 125, 126 Superonasal retinal 70 Surgery 28, 35, 36, 62, 63, 82, 160, 192, 219 cataract 35, 36, 62, 63, 192, 219 retinal reattachment 82 vitreoretinal 28, 36, 82, 160 Synchysis scintillans 41

Т

Tamponade agent 72, 74 Telangiectasias 95, 97, 109, 110, 112, 113, 127 Temporal retina 88, 110 residual 88 Terson's syndrome 20, 21, 22 Thrombosis 153, 154 Tissues 28, 117, 118, 133, 145, 157, 158, 167, 168, 169, 210 fibrous 118, 168, 169 hypoplastic retinal 158 Toxocara canis 117, 118, 120 Toxocariasis 113, 116, 117, 119, 121, 128 covert 116, 117 Toxoplasmic retinochoroiditis, active 120 Traction 13, 48, 49, 52, 53, 54, 58, 63, 85, 90, 93, 122, 131, 132 vitreoretinal 63 Tractional retinal detachment 46, 69, 77, 81, 106, 121, 125, 127, 130 macula-involving 125 macula-sparing 127 Traction forces, vitreoretinal 58 Trauma 4, 8, 9, 14, 17, 18, 26, 41, 45 iatrogenic retinal 14 Traumatic macular holes (TMHs) 12, 13, 14 Traumatic retinopathies 21, 191 Tumors, underlying 112 Tunica vasculosa lentis 105, 130

U

Ultrawide field fundus photograph 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 70, 71, 72, 73, 75

V

Vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) 10, 106 Vascular malformations 109, 110

Vasculature, hyaloid 130, 131, 133 Venous pressure 21, 24 Visceral larva migrans 116, 117 Visual field defects 153, 157, 175, 181 Visual loss 43, 135, 137, 219 Visual outcomes 99, 105, 113, 133, 176 Vitrectomy 41, 81, 113, 128, 153, 164 Vitreoretinal adherence, high 33 Vitreoretinal interface 169 Vitreoretinopathy 127, 128 Vitreous and subretinal seeding 112

Subject Index

Vitreous cortex, posterior 33, 41 Vitreous fibers, anterior 86, 93 Vitreous fibrils 39, 41 Vítreous hemorrhage in patient 44 Vitreous liquefaction 33, 48, 53 Vitreous traction 33, 35, 58, 85, 155 Vogt-Koyanagi-Harada disease 69 Ophthalmology: Current and Future Developments, Vol. 2 237

Х

X-linked dominant disease 99 X-linked recessive disease 209 X-linked retintis pigmentosa 213



© 2017 The Author(s). Published by Bentham Science Publisher. This is an open access chapter published under CC BY 4.0 https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode



Mitzy E. Torres Soriano

Dr. Mitzy E. Torres Soriano graduated with honors in medicine at the University of Carabobo, Maracay, Venezuela in 2001. Then in 2003 she began her postgraduate studies in Ophthalmology in Hospital Miguel Pérez Carreño (Caracas, Venezuela) where she also served as Chief Resident, and completed them in 2005. From 2006 to 2008, she did a fellowship in Retina and Vitreous in Asociación para evitar la Ceguera. Hospital Dr. Luis Sánchez Bulnes, in Mexico. She dedicates her clinical practice to the medical and surgical treatment of retinal and vitreous diseases.

She has taken many courses and attended numerous congresses on ophthalmology, and has also written various articles and book chapters. She provides review services to several science international journals about ophthalmology and contributes in retinal clinical research.



Gerardo García-Aguirre

Dr. Gerardo García-Aguirre graduated magna cum laude, obtaining his medical degree at the School of Medicine, Tecnológico de Monterrey, in Monterrey, Mexico in 2002, and his residency in Ophthalmology and Retina fellowship at Asociación para Evitar la Ceguera en México, in Mexico City. In 2008 he became an attending physician at the same hospital. He is author or coauthor of over 30 papers, 15 book chapters and one book in the field of ophthalmology.



Maximiliano Gordon

Dr. Maximiliano Gordon graduated in medicine from Universidad Nacional de Rosario, Rosario, Argentina, in 1999. He did an ophthalmology residency at Centro de la Vision, located in Rosario, between 2000 and 2002, and a fellowship in Retina and Vitreous at the Asociación para Evitar la Ceguera, at Hospital Luis Sanchez Bulnes, located in Mexico City, Mexico, between 2006 and 2008.

With more than 10 years of experience in clinical and surgical management of diseases of the retina and vitreous, he currently works as a retina specialist in Centro de la Vision Gordon-Manavella and as instructor in the residency program of the Retina department of Hospital Provincial del Centenario, in Rosario.



Veronica Kon Graversen

Dr. Veronica Kon Graversen attended Catholic University of Santiago de Guayaquil, School of Medicine where she graduated Summa Cum Laude. She was then accepted into one of the most prestigious ophthalmology training programs in Latin America at the Ophthalmology Institute Conde de Valenciana in Mexico city. She then completed a two-year Retina and Vitreous surgical fellowship at the Association to Prevent Blindness in Mexico (APEC), Luis Sanchez Bulnes Hospital, under the preceptorship of Hugo Quiroz Mercado.

Dr. Kon Graversen completed a second ophthalmology residency program at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, where she also served as Chief Resident. She is eligible to be board certified in Ophthalmology. She has published numerous articles in peer-reviewed journals and has lectured at multiple international meetings. She recently moved to Denmark with her husband and is affiliated with Glostrup Hospital.